5.1.1 Notice of Amendments to National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities and related and consequential amendments

NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS TO
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 51-101 STANDARDS OF DISCLOSURE FOR OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES
AND RELATED AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

October 15, 2010

Introduction

We, the Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA), are implementing amendments to National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities (NI 51-101) and its related forms (the Forms) and companion policy (51-101CP) (collectively, the Instrument).1

NI 51-101 sets out the annual filing requirements for reporting issuers who are involved in oil and gas activities, notably in respect of their estimates of reserves and resources. In addition, NI 51-101 sets out the general disclosure standards for reporting issuers who are reporting on their oil and gas activities. The disclosure standards apply to any disclosure made by a reporting issuer throughout the year.

The text of the amendments and blacklined versions of the Instrument showing changes made since publication for comment follow the appendices.

The amendments to the Instrument have been made, or are expected to be made, by each member of the CSA. Provided that all necessary ministerial approvals are obtained, the amendments to the Instrument will come into force on December 30, 2010.

Substance and purpose of the amendments

In Ontario, the amendments to the Instrument and the other materials required to be delivered to the minister responsible for oversight of the Ontario Securities Commission were delivered on October 14, 2010.

The amendments to the Instrument fall into the following broad categories: amendments for clarification, amendments to codify existing staff guidance and practice, and added requirements to enhance reliability of certain disclosure of reserves and resources other than reserves.

Background

We published proposed amendments for comment on December 18, 2009. The comment period ended in March 2010. During the comment period, we received submissions from 8 commenters. We have considered the comments received and thank all of the commenters. Appendix A identifies the commenters and Appendix B summarizes their comments and our responses. The comment letters can be viewed on the Alberta Securities Commission website at www.albertasecurities.com.

After considering the comments, we made changes to the amendments that we had published for comment. However, as these changes are not material, we are not republishing the amendments, as changed, for further comment.

See Appendix C for a summary of the changes made to the amendments as originally published.

Consequential and related amendments

Item 5.5 of Form 41-101F1 Information Required in a Prospectus will be amended. CSA Staff Notice 51-324 and CSA Staff Notice 51-327 will be amended as of December 30, 2010 to reflect changes to the Instrument.

The text of the amendments follows or can be found elsewhere on a CSA member website.

---

1 In Ontario, paragraphs 143(1) 22, 24, 39 and 39.1 of the Securities Act provide the Ontario Securities Commission with authority to make the amendments to the Instrument.
Questions

Please refer your questions to any of the following:

Blaine Young
Associate Director, Corporate Finance
Alberta Securities Commission
403-297-4220
blaine.young@asc.ca

Dr. David Elliott
Chief Petroleum Advisor
Alberta Securities Commission
403-297-4008
david.elliott@asc.ca

Tony Barry
Chief Petroleum Officer and Manager
Alberta Securities Commission
403-355-2801
tony.barry@asc.ca

Ashlyn D’Aoust
Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance
Alberta Securities Commission
403-355-4347
ashlyn.daoust@asc.ca

Gordon Smith
Senior Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance
British Columbia Securities Commission
604-899-6656 or 800-373-6393 (toll free across Canada)
gsmith@bcsc.bc.ca

Robert Holland
Chief Mining Advisor, Corporate Finance
British Columbia Securities Commission
604-899-6719 or 800-373-6393 (toll free across Canada)
rholland@bcsc.bc.ca

Luc Arsenault
Géologue
Autorité des marchés financiers
514-395-0337 ext. 4373 or 877-525-0337 (toll free across Canada)
luc.arsenault@lautorite.qc.ca
### LIST OF COMMENTERS

**Proposed Amendments to National Instrument 51-101**

**Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities**

Request for Comment December 18, 2009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMENTER</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fred Au-Yeung, P. Eng</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Northwest &amp; Ethical Investments L.P.</td>
<td>John Keams</td>
<td>March 19, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bob Walker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Nexen Inc.</td>
<td>Rick Beingsnesser</td>
<td>March 19, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Imperial Oil Limited</td>
<td>Paul A. Smith</td>
<td>March 19, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Macleod Dixon LLP</td>
<td>Kevin E. Johnson</td>
<td>March 19, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ARC Resources Ltd.</td>
<td>David Carey</td>
<td>March 19, 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix B

### Amendments to National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil & Gas Activities

#### Summary of Comments and CSA Responses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic (unless otherwise noted, cross-references are to provisions of the same instrument)</th>
<th>Summarized Comment</th>
<th>CSA Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 51-101 STANDARDS OF DISCLOSURE FOR OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Paragraph 1.1(v) Definitions product type</td>
<td>One commenter expressed its view that a separate product type designation for oil sands mining should be required to allow investors to understand that the unique risks associated with oil sands mining apply to that particular volume or value of reserves.</td>
<td>Product types indicate the type of material being extracted, not the method of extraction. Disclosure of risk factors associated with the method of extraction are addressed by other disclosure requirements. We therefore have not made the suggested change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Subparagraph 2.1 3(e)(ii) Report of Management and Directors</td>
<td>One commenter suggested that the words &quot;on behalf of the board of directors&quot; be removed because the report is not a report of the board per se and board members bear no direct statutory civil liability as in the context of a prospectus.</td>
<td>We have not made the suggested change. Form 51-101F3 prescribes a report of an issuer's management and board of directors, for which each of the issuer's directors (among others) bears statutory civil liability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Section 5.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources other than Reserves</td>
<td>One commenter was uncertain, from the wording of section 5.3, whether an issuer could supplement disclosure made in accordance with COGE Handbook (COGEH) with other disclosure prepared in accordance with different regimes. The commenter called for clarification either by amendment to the instrument or by companion policy guidance to the effect that COGEH and US rules are the same.</td>
<td>We have not made a change to the extent suggested by the commenter. A key investor-protection objective underlying NI 51-101 was to enhance the reliability and comparability of oil and gas disclosure in Canada. NI 51-101 disclosure requirements are minimum requirements; expanded commentary in 51-101CP clarifies the CSA view that additional disclosure can be provided, although it must not contravene NI 51-101. We have updated item 2.2 of Form 51-101F1, which permits supplementary disclosure of reserves estimates computed using constant prices and costs, to reflect changes to the similar approach recently adopted in the US. This may go far to address the commenter's concern, as it addresses a type of supplementary disclosure with which investors may already be conversant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Section 5.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources other than Reserves</td>
<td>One commenter suggested that this provision requires modification to permit disclosure of discovered petroleum initially-in-place (PIIP) without breaking it down into contingent resources, unrecoverable resources and reserves when such more specific estimates have not yet been made.</td>
<td>Section 5.3 requires issuers to use the terminology and classifications specified in COGEH. These include &quot;discovered PIIP&quot;. Indeed, new subsection 5.16(3) allows issuers to disclose total, discovered or undiscovered PIIP without further sub-categorization so long as the disclosure (i) explains why total, discovered or undiscovered PIIP is the most specific applicable category and (ii) includes the prescribed cautionary statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic (unless otherwise noted, cross-references are to provisions of the same instrument)</td>
<td>Summarized Comment</td>
<td>CSA Response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Paragraph 5.9(2)(a) Disclosure of Resources Other than Reserves</td>
<td>One commenter opined that the requirement for estimates to be prepared or audited by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor is too onerous. It appears to preclude issuers from disclosing numbers prepared by outside parties, such as the ERCB. The commenter suggested that companies should be able to quote numbers published by such parties, so long as the party quoted is fully disclosed and the source is reputable.</td>
<td>We have not made the suggested change. The requirement for involvement of a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor in the preparation of reserves and resources estimates disclosed by an issuer under NI 51-101 is fundamental to the objectives underlying the instrument: enhanced reliability and comparability of oil and gas disclosure. We do not consider that simply reproducing &quot;numbers&quot; prepared by third parties – whose purposes, responsibilities and applicable standards might be quite different from those of capital market regulators – would serve these objectives. NI 51-101 already recognizes that third-party-sourced data may be useful, and permits its use for specified purposes; see, for example, section 5.10 Analogous Information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Paragraph 5.9(2)(b) Disclosure of Resources Other than Reserves</td>
<td>One commenter contended that issuers should be allowed to disclose discovered PIIP without breaking it down further.</td>
<td>See our response to comment 4 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Section 5.16 Prohibition Against Addition Across Resource Categories</td>
<td>One commenter expressed its support for prohibiting addition across resource categories.</td>
<td>We acknowledge the comment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Section 5.16 Prohibition Against Addition Across Resource Categories</td>
<td>Two commenters recommended against the proposal to require disclosure of PIIP sub-classification and a cautionary statement, expressing concern that the unrecoverable portion of PIIP for an early-stage property would not yet have been evaluated, so nothing could be disclosed. Another commenter suggested that disclosure of discovered PIIP should be allowed without specifying what portion is currently considered contingent or unrecoverable.</td>
<td>Where sufficient information is available we consider it beneficial to investors for the unrecoverable volumes to be disclosed. However, where the total PIIP, discovered PIIP or undiscovered PIIP estimate is the most specific category available, sub-classification is not required. See our response to comment 4 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Section 5.16 Prohibition Against Addition Across Resource Categories</td>
<td>One commenter found the cautionary statements in paragraph 5.9(v) and section 5.16 duplicative.</td>
<td>We agree, and have revised subsection 5.16(3) to refer to section 5.9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Section 5.16 Prohibition Against Addition Across Resource Categories</td>
<td>One commenter suggested that disclosure of discovered PIIP should be allowed without specifying what portion is currently considered contingent or unrecoverable.</td>
<td>New subsection 5.16(3) allows issuers to disclose total, discovered or undiscovered PIIP so long as they explain why that category is the most specific category that applies and includes the prescribed cautionary statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic (unless otherwise noted, cross-references are to provisions of the same instrument)</td>
<td>Summarized Comment</td>
<td>CSA Response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Section 5.16 Prohibition Against Addition Across Resource Categories</td>
<td>Several commenters expressed the view that an aggregation of categories such as “remaining recoverable resources” is appropriate and recognized by COGEH and PRMS, and therefore that such disclosure should be allowed if the quantities for each category/class are identified.</td>
<td>We consider restrictions on summation across resource categories important. Although, as some commenters noted, COGEH does state that addition across resource categories is acceptable in “…some instances (e.g., basin potential studies) …”, this is not a blanket endorsement of such an approach. We remain concerned that summation across categories has the potential to be misleading and is, in most cases, inappropriate in the context of public company disclosure. See new subsections 5.16(2) and (3) for instances where disclosure of summations is permitted, with appropriate safeguards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Section 5.16 Prohibition Against Addition Across Resource Categories</td>
<td>One commenter suggested that it might be better to substitute references to specific product types (e.g., bitumen and natural gas) when using the term “petroleum initially-in-place”.</td>
<td>We agree, and now address this point in new subsection 5.3(2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Section 5.16 Prohibition Against Addition Across Resource Categories</td>
<td>One commenter suggested that section 5.3 and the proposed section 5.16 would not interact correctly.</td>
<td>We have made changes and clarifications to address the issue raised. Section 5.3 speaks to classifying reserves or resources other than reserves using terminology and categories from COGEH and requires that the reserves or resources other than reserves be classified in the most specific category possible. Where appropriate, the most specific category may be total, discovered or undiscovered PIIP. Section 5.16, as modified, addresses three points: first, the general principle that issuers must not sum estimates of different resource categories; second that, despite the general prohibition, certain summations of estimates (total, discovered or undiscovered PIIP) are permissible if estimates for each of the applicable subcategories are also disclosed; and third, where total, discovered or undiscovered PIIP is the most specific applicable category, the issuer may disclose that category, but must explain why it is the most specific category that applies and must also include the specified cautionary statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Section 5.17 Disclosure of High- and Low-Case Estimates of Reserves and of Resources other than Reserves</td>
<td>One commenter supported the addition of proposed section 5.17.</td>
<td>We acknowledge the comment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic (unless otherwise noted, cross-references are to provisions of the same instrument)</td>
<td>Summarized Comment</td>
<td>CSA Response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.17 Disclosure of High- and Low-Case Estimates of Reserves and of Resources other than Reserves</td>
<td>One commenter suggests that the provision was overly restrictive in mandating proved plus probable reserves combined.</td>
<td>We agree, and have revised subsection 5.17(1) to allow issuers the option, when the provision is triggered, to disclose either proved plus probable reserves together or proved reserves and probable reserves separately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 9 Instrument in Force</td>
<td>One commenter suggests that this Part be removed in its entirety.</td>
<td>Because such provisions can be helpful to some users we are retaining Part 9, as is typically the case with CSA instruments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forms 51-101 F1 Statement of Reserves Data and Other Oil and Gas Information**

<p>| Item 2.1 Reserves Data (Forecast Prices and Costs) | One commenter urged additional disclosure concerning reclamation and abandonment costs for oil sands mines, particularly in light of tailing pond obligations. | We did not make the suggested change. Disclosure of reclamation and abandonment costs is addressed in Item 2.1(3) Reserves Data as well as Item 6.4 Additional Information Concerning Abandonment and Reclamation Costs. Issuers are expected to address risk factors in a number of disclosure rules and requirements. In our experience, this type of information is typically included in corporate level disclosure for existing operations and should be included in the evaluation for new properties. |
| Item 2.1 Reserves Data (Forecast Prices and Costs) | One commenter expressed its view that additional disclosure of the forecast costs of compliance with greenhouse gas emissions pricing regulations should be required. | We do not propose to make the suggested change as it is outside the scope of the current amendments. The purpose of the current amendments is to clarify certain provisions, to codify existing staff guidance and practice and to add requirements to enhance reliability of certain disclosure of reserves and resources other than reserves. |
| Item 2.2 Supplemental Disclosure of Reserves Data | One commenter did not object to supplemental pricing disclosure in accordance with US practice; however, the commenter did object to providing relief from Item 2.1 of 51-101F1 requirements where that disclosure is substituted with disclosure consistent with SEC requirements. | We have revised Item 2.2 to permit supplementary disclosure of estimates based on constant prices and costs, determined in accordance with current SEC standards. |
| Item 2.2 Supplemental Disclosure of Reserves Data | Two commenters expressed the view that this change is not sufficient, in and of itself, to make the estimate comparable with estimates prepared in accordance with SEC requirements (resulting values and manner of presentation) and any representation that the estimates are comparable would be misleading. | See our response to comment 19 above. It was not our intent to design supplementary disclosure requirements that would cause supplementary disclosure to be comparable to disclosure prepared in accordance with SEC regulation. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic (unless otherwise noted, cross-references are to provisions of the same instrument)</th>
<th>Summarized Comment</th>
<th>CSA Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>21. Item 2.2 Supplemental Disclosure of Reserves Data</strong></td>
<td>One commenter expressed concern that the inclusion of Item 2.2 suggests that there is only one way to provide supplementary disclosure – in accordance with the US regime. He noted that the US regime also allows for supplemental pricing scenarios and not just a constant price case. The intent of the provision is unclear.</td>
<td>We eliminated the proposed broad references to US disclosure standards and instead revised Item 2.2, addressing the specific issue of most general interest (estimates based on constant prices and costs), updated to reflect recent changes to SEC standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>22. Item 3.1 Supplemental Estimates</strong></td>
<td>One commenter stated that the proposed change does not make the reserves disclosure fully compliant with SEC regulations because it addresses only the price used in reserves disclosure.</td>
<td>The intent was not to conform Canadian disclosure requirements to those of the SEC, but to allow issuers an option to provide supplementary disclosure within Canada. We have revised Item 3.1 to relate specifically to constant prices and costs and, as noted above, we have removed general references to US pricing within NI 51-101 and 51-101F1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>23. Item 3.2 Forecast Prices Used in Estimates</strong></td>
<td>One commenter expressed its view that disclosure of carbon pricing forecasts should be required.</td>
<td>The suggested change is outside the scope of the current amendments. Therefore, we do not propose to make this change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>24. Item 5.2 Significant Factors or Uncertainties Affecting Reserves Data</strong></td>
<td>One commenter objected to the removal of the phrase “the need to build a major pipeline or other major facility before production of reserves can begin” from the instruction because that type of information provides relevant information to investors. The commenter conceded that it may be appropriate to remove if reserves would not be assigned in these circumstances in any event, but felt a clarification was warranted.</td>
<td>This phrase was removed from this item of the form because it applies to contingent resources, rather than to reserves. We agree that this information is relevant and important to investors. See the instruction for Item 6.2.1, which includes this text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>25. Item 6.2.1 Significant Factors or Uncertainties Relevant to Properties With No Attributed Reserves</strong></td>
<td>One commenter objected to this proposed item, contending that the relevant projects are not mature enough to know the plans or to discuss in a meaningful way. Also, for companies with several differing properties, the discussion could be very difficult to prepare in a way that is meaningful for the properties in the aggregate.</td>
<td>We retained this provision because we are of the view that this information can be important for investor consideration. The CSA are of the view that it is the reporting issuer’s responsibility to consider what factors and uncertainties are relevant to its operations, determine whether this information is material, and then disclose the relevant significant factors or uncertainties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>26. Item 6.4 Additional Information Concerning Abandonment and Reclamation Costs</strong></td>
<td>One commenter suggested that if reclamation and abandonment costs for tailings ponds are not being included under Item 2.1, then Item 6.4 should provide for more informative disclosure of the liability. Specifically, an estimate of the future volume and extent of tailings ponds that will be created or sustained by exploitation of the reserves, as well as high and low estimates of the potential costs of reclamation.</td>
<td>We did not make the suggested change. As mentioned in our response to comment 17 above, disclosure of reclamation and abandonment costs is addressed in Item 2.1(3) Reserves Data as well as Item 6.4 Additional Information Concerning Abandonment and Reclamation Costs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic (unless otherwise noted, cross-references are to provisions of the same instrument)</td>
<td>Summarized Comment</td>
<td>CSA Response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GENERAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. General</td>
<td>One commenter stated that the proposed amendments to NI 51-101 did not go far enough in resolving the differences between the US regime and NI 51-101 and suggested that the CSA either align its requirements with the SEC’s or exempt from compliance those required to prepare disclosure to SEC standards.</td>
<td>We did not make either suggested change. It was not our objective to align Canadian disclosure requirements with US disclosure requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix C

Summary of Changes from Proposed Amendments
Published for Comment on December 18, 2009

The discussion below summarizes changes between the versions of the documents published for comment on December 18, 2009 and the versions of those documents ultimately approved.

**NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities**

- We removed the definition of “executive officer” and adjusted the wording in section 2.1(3)(e) to require an “officer” rather than an “executive officer” to execute the Form 51-101F3
- We moved the content of section 2.2 to new subsection 2.3(2) as this is a more appropriate location for the requirement
- We moved the contents of proposed section 2.5 of NI 51-101 to section 2.10 of 51-101CP
- We added section 5.3(2) to allow issuers to report using a specific product type when disclosing petroleum initially-in-place (PIIP) rather than the more general “petroleum”
- We revised section 5.16 to clarify disclosure requirements for total, discovered and undiscovered PIIP: an issuer can disclose total, discovered or undiscovered PIIP if it discloses estimates of the applicable subcategories that comprise the summed estimate; or, it can disclose total, discovered or undiscovered PIIP without disclosing estimates of the applicable subcategories that comprise the summed estimate, where that information is not yet available, if the issuer explains why total, discovered or undiscovered PIIP is the most specific classification that can be assigned and the issuer includes specified cautionary language. The proposed cautionary language has been removed and reference is made to existing cautionary language in sections 5.9(2)(c)(v)(A) and (B)
- We modified the high- and low-case estimate for reserves disclosure in section 5.17 to allow issuers to report either proved and proved + probable reserves (together) or proved and probable reserves (separately) when disclosing proved + probable + possible reserves

**Form 51-101F1 Statement of Reserves Data and Other Oil and Gas Information**

- We removed all references to “US oil and gas disclosure requirements” and have reverted to allowing supplementary disclosure based on constant prices and costs (see items 2.2 and 3.1)
- Constant prices and costs requirements have been updated for accuracy
- We added Instruction (5) to Part 4 to clarify that a reconciliation is not required when “opening” estimates as at the beginning of the financial year are not available

**Companion Policy 51-101CP Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities**

- We revised section 2.7(4) to provide specific guidance for disclosure using constant prices and costs
- We added section 2.9 to explain how we interpret the term “chief executive officer”
- We added section 2.10 to provide guidance to non-corporate reporting issuers regarding the execution of the Form 51-101F3
- We added guidance in section 5.3 to clarify the disclosure requirements of section 5.16(2) of NI 51-101
- We added section 5.9.1 to clarify the purpose and intent of section 5.16 of NI 51-101

**NI 41-101 General Prospectus Requirements (section 5.5)**

- We have reintroduced the instruction that had been inadvertently removed
Although this amending instrument amends section headers in National Instrument 51-101, section headers do not form part of the instrument and are inserted for ease of reference only.

Amendments to

NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 51-101
STANDARDS OF DISCLOSURE FOR OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES

1. National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities is amended by this Instrument.

2. Paragraph 1.1(c) is repealed.

3. Paragraph 1.1(d) is repealed.

4. Paragraph 1.1(e) is repealed.

5. Paragraph 1.1(i) is repealed.

6. Section 1.1 is amended
   (a) by adding the following paragraph after paragraph (n):

   (n.1) “Form 51-101F4” means Form 51-101F4 Notice of Filing of 51-101F1 Information;

   (b) in clause (s)(i)(B), by deleting “further” and by replacing “reservoirs on those properties” with “their natural locations”, and

   (c) in clause (s)(i)(C), by replacing “reservoirs” with “locations”.

7. Item 3 of section 2.1 is amended by repealing paragraph (e) and substituting the following:

   (e) is executed

   (i) by two officers of the reporting issuer, one of whom is the chief executive officer, and

   (ii) on behalf of the board of directors, by

   (A) any two directors of the reporting issuer, other than the persons referred to in subparagraph (i) above, or

   (B) if the issuer has only three directors, two of whom are the persons referred to in subparagraph (i), all of the directors of the reporting issuer.

8. Section 2.2 is repealed.

9. Section 2.3 is amended by renumbering it as subsection 2.3(1) and by adding the following after subsection (1):

   (2) A reporting issuer that adopts the approach described in subsection (1) must, concurrently with filing its annual information form, file with the securities regulatory authority a notice of filing in accordance with Form 51-101F4.

10. Section 4.1 is repealed.

11. Section 5.3 is replaced with the following:

   5.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves

   (1) Reserves or resources other than reserves must be disclosed using the applicable terminology and categories set out in the COGE Handbook and must be classified in the most specific category of reserves or resources other than reserves in which the reserves or resources other than reserves can be classified.
(2) Despite subsection (1), where the applicable terminology set out in the COGE Handbook for the disclosure of resources is total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, the reporting issuer may depart from the applicable terminology by substituting, for the word “petroleum”, reference to the specific product type of the resource.

12. **Section 5.9 is repealed and the following substituted:**

### 5.9 Disclosure of Resources Other than Reserves

(1) If a reporting issuer discloses anticipated results from resources which are not currently classified as reserves, the reporting issuer must also disclose in writing, in the same document or in a supporting filing:

(a) the reporting issuer’s interest in the resources;

(b) the location of the resources;

(c) the product types reasonably expected;

(d) the risks and the level of uncertainty associated with recovery of the resources; and

(e) in the case of unproved property, if its value is disclosed,
   (i) the basis of the calculation of its value; and
   (ii) whether the value was prepared by an independent party.

(2) If disclosure referred to in subsection (1) includes an estimate of a quantity of resources other than reserves in which the reporting issuer has an interest or intends to acquire an interest, or an estimated value attributable to an estimated quantity, the estimate must:

(a) have been prepared or audited by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor;

(b) have been prepared or audited in accordance with the COGE Handbook;

(c) be classified in the most specific category of resources other than reserves as required by section 5.3; and

(d) be accompanied by the following information:

   (i) a definition of the resources category used for the estimate;

   (ii) the effective date of the estimate;

   (iii) the significant positive and negative factors relevant to the estimate;

   (iv) in respect of contingent resources, the specific contingencies which prevent the classification of the resources as reserves; and

   (v) a cautionary statement that is proximate to the estimate to the effect that:

       (A) in the case of discovered resources or a subcategory of discovered resources other than reserves:

           “There is no certainty that it will be commercially viable to produce any portion of the resources.”; or

       (B) in the case of undiscovered resources or a subcategory of undiscovered resources:

           “There is no certainty that any portion of the resources will be discovered. If discovered, there is no certainty that it will be commercially viable to produce any portion of the resources.”
Paragraphs (1)(d) and (e) and subparagraphs (2)(c)(iii) and (iv) do not apply if:

(a) the reporting issuer includes in the written disclosure a reference to the title and date of a previously filed document that complies with those requirements; and

(b) the resources in the written disclosure, taking into account the specific properties and interests reflected in the resources estimate or other anticipated result, are materially the same resources addressed in the previously filed document.

13. Section 5.10 is amended by replacing “5.2, 5.3 and 5.9” wherever it occurs with “5.2, 5.3, 5.9 and 5.16”.

14. Part 5 is amended by adding the following sections after section 5.15:

5.16 Restricted Disclosure: Summation of Resource Categories

(1) A reporting issuer must not disclose a summation of an estimated quantity, or estimated value, of two or more of the following:

(a) reserves;

(b) contingent resources;

(c) prospective resources;

(d) the unrecoverable portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(e) the unrecoverable portion of undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(f) discovered petroleum initially-in-place; and

(g) undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place.

(2) Despite subsection (1), a reporting issuer may disclose an estimate of total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place if the reporting issuer includes, proximate to that disclosure, an estimate of each of the following, as applicable:

(a) reserves;

(b) contingent resources;

(c) prospective resources;

(d) the commercial portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(e) the sub-commercial portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(f) the unrecoverable portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(g) the unrecoverable portion of undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(h) discovered petroleum initially-in-place; and

(i) undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place.

(3) A reporting issuer may disclose an estimate of total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place as the most specific category that it can assign to its resources if, proximate to its disclosure, the reporting issuer explains why total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, as the case may be, is the most specific assignable category; and includes
(i) in the case of disclosure of discovered petroleum initially-in-place, the cautionary statement required by clause 5.9(2)(c)(v)(A), or

(ii) in the case of disclosure of total petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, the cautionary statement required by clause 5.9(2)(c)(v)(B).

5.17 Disclosure of High-Case Estimates of Reserves and of Resources other than Reserves

(1) If a reporting issuer discloses an estimate of proved plus probable plus possible reserves, the reporting issuer must also disclose the corresponding estimates of proved and proved plus probable reserves.

(2) If a reporting issuer discloses a high-case estimate of resources other than reserves, the reporting issuer must also disclose the corresponding low and best-case estimates.

15. Subsection 8.2(2) is amended by replacing “in accordance with” with “under”.

16. Section 9.2 is repealed.

17. The General Instructions of Form 51-101F1 are amended by adding the following subsections after subsection (6):

(7) A reporting issuer disclosing financial information in a currency other than the Canadian dollar must, clearly and as frequently as is necessary to avoid confusing or misleading readers, disclose the currency in which the financial information is disclosed.

(8) The COGE Handbook provides guidance about reporting using units of measurement. Reporting issuers should not, without compelling reason, switch between imperial units of measure (such as barrels) and Système International (SI) units of measurement (such as tonnes) within or between disclosure documents.

18. Subsection (1) of the Instructions under Item 1.1 of Form 51-101F1 is amended by striking out “the definition of reserves data and” and by striking out “It is the date of the balance sheet for the reporting issuer’s most recent financial year (for example, “as at December 31, 20xx”) and the ending date of the reporting issuer’s most recent annual statement of income (for example, “for the year ended December 31, 20xx”).”.

19. Item 2.2 of Form 51-101F1 is replaced with the following:

Item 2.2 Supplementary Disclosure (Constant Prices and Costs)

The reporting issuer may supplement its disclosure of reserves data under Item 2.1 by also disclosing estimates of reserves, resources other than reserves, or both, together with estimates of associated future net revenue, determined using constant prices and costs rather than forecast prices and costs for each applicable product type.

INSTRUCTION

For this purpose,

(a) a constant price is,

   i) if the reporting issuer is legally bound to supply the product at a particular price, that price; or

   ii) in every other case, the price that is the unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for that product for each of the 12 months preceding the effective date; and

(b) the costs to be used are to be reasonably estimated on the basis of existing economic conditions without escalation or adjustment for inflation.

20. Items 2.3 and 2.4 of Form 51-101F1 are amended by replacing “minority interest” wherever it occurs with “non-controlling interest”.

21. Subsection (3) of the Instructions under Item 2.4 of Form 51-101F1 is repealed.
22. **Item 3.1 of Form 51-101F1 is replaced with:**

   **Item 3.1 Constant Prices Used in Supplementary Estimates**

   If supplementary disclosure under Item 2.2 is made, the reporting issuer must disclose, for each product type, the constant price used.

23. **Subsection (2) of the Instructions under Item 3.2 of Form 51-101F1 is amended by striking out “term “constant prices and costs” and the” and by replacing “include” with “includes”.

24. **The Instructions under Item 4.1 of Form 51-101F1 are amended by adding the following after subsection (4):**

   (5) If the reporting issuer first became engaged in oil and gas activities only after the last day of its preceding financial year and no evaluation report in respect of its reserves as at that date is available to the reporting issuer, so that there is no opening data to be reconciled, the reporting issuer need not provide the reconciliation otherwise required under this Part but must disclose the reason for its absence.

25. **Item 5.2 of Form 51-101F1 is amended**

   (a) in the title, by adding “Affecting Reserves Data” after “Uncertainties”, and

   (b) in section 1, by replacing “important” with “significant”.

26. **The Instruction under Item 5.2 of Form 51-101F1 is amended by, striking out “the need to build a major pipeline or other major facility before production of reserves can begin,”.

27. **Part 6 of Form 51-101F1 is amended by adding the following after section 2 of Item 6.2:**

   **INSTRUCTION**

   If the reporting issuer holds interests in different formations under the same surface area pursuant to separate leases, disclose the method of calculating the gross and net area. A general description of the method of calculating the disclosed area will suffice.

   **Item 6.2.1 Significant Factors or Uncertainties Relevant to Properties With No Attributed Reserves**

   1. Identify and discuss significant economic factors or significant uncertainties that affect the anticipated development or production activities on properties with no attributed reserves.

   2. Section 1 does not apply if the information is disclosed in the reporting issuer's financial statements for the financial year ended on the effective date.

   **EXAMPLES**

   Examples of information that could warrant disclosure under this Item include unusually high expected development costs or operating costs, or the need to build a major pipeline or other major facility before production can begin.

28. **Section 2 of Item 6.3 of Form 51-101F1 is replaced with the following:**

   2. A reporting issuer may satisfy the requirement in section 1 by including the information required by that section in its financial statements for the financial year ended on the effective date.

29. **Paragraph 1(b) of Item 6.7 of Form 51-101F1 is amended by replacing “gas wells and service wells” with “gas wells, service wells and stratigraphic test wells”.

30. **Paragraph 1(a) of Item 6.9 of Form 51-101F1 is amended by adding “gross” between “average” and “daily” and by striking out “; before deduction of royalties”.

31. **Item 5 of Form 51-101F2 is amended by adding “, consistently applied” after “in accordance with the COGE Handbook”.

October 15, 2010
(2010) 33 OSCB 9517
32. Section 7 of Form 51-101F2 is amended by striking out “However, any variations should be consistent with the fact that reserves are categorized according to the probability of their recovery.”.

33. Form 51-101F3 is amended by

(a) striking out “However, any variations should be consistent with the fact that reserves are categorized according to the probability of their recovery.”, and

(b) replacing “a senior officer” with “an officer”.

34. A new form is added after Form 51-101F3 as follows:

![FORM 51-101F4]

This is the form referred to in section 2.3 of National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities (“NI 51-101”).

On [date of SEDAR Filing], [name of reporting issuer] filed its reports under section 2.1 of NI 51-101, which can be found [describe where a copy of the filed information can be found for viewing by electronic means (for example, in the company’s annual information form under the company’s profile on SEDAR at www.sedar.com)].

35. This Instrument comes into force on December 30, 2010.
# NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 51-101

## STANDARDS OF DISCLOSURE FOR OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### Part 1 APPLICATION AND TERMINOLOGY
1.1 Definitions
1.2 **COGE Handbook Definitions**
1.3 Applies to Reporting Issuers Only
1.4 **Materiality Standard**

### Part 2 ANNUAL FILING REQUIREMENTS
2.1 **Reserves Data and Other Oil and Gas Information**
   1. Statement of Reserves Data and Other Information
   2. Report of Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor
   3. Report of Management and Directors
2.2 Repealed (December 30, 2010)
2.3 Inclusion in **Annual Information Form**
2.4 **Reservation in Report of Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor**

### Part 3 RESPONSIBILITIES OF REPORTING ISSUERS AND DIRECTORS
3.1 Interpretation
3.2 **Reporting Issuer to Appoint Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor**
3.3 **Reporting Issuer to Make Information Available to Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor**
3.4 Certain Responsibilities of Board of Directors
3.5 **Reserves Committee**
3.6 Repealed (September 19, 2005)

### Part 4 MEASUREMENT
4.1 Repealed (December 30, 2010)
4.2 Consistency in Dates

### Part 5 REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL DISCLOSURE
5.1 Application of Part 5
5.2 Disclosure of Reserves and Other Information
5.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves
5.4 **Oil and Gas Reserves and Sales**
5.5 **Natural Gas By-Products**
5.6 **Future Net Revenue Not Fair Market Value**
5.7 Consent of Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor
5.8 Disclosure of Less Than All Reserves
5.9 Disclosure of Resources Other than Reserves
5.10 **Analogous Information**
5.11 Net Asset Value and Net Asset Value per Share
5.12 **Reserve Replacement**
5.13 Netbacks
5.14 **BOEs and McfGEs**
5.15 Finding and Development Costs
5.16 Restricted Disclosure: Summation of Resource Categories
5.17 Disclosure of High-Case Estimates of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves

### Part 6 MATERIAL CHANGE DISCLOSURE
6.1 Material Change from Information Filed under Part 2

### Part 7 OTHER INFORMATION
7.1 Information to be Furnished on Request

### Part 8 EXEMPTIONS
8.1 Authority to Grant Exemption
8.2 Exemption for Certain Exchangeable Security Issuers

### Part 9 INSTRUMENT IN FORCE
9.1 Coming Into Force
PART 1 APPLICATION AND TERMINOLOGY

1.1 Definitions - In this Instrument:

(a) "annual information form" has the same meaning as “AIF” in NI 51-102;

(a.1) "analogous information" means information about an area outside the area in which the reporting issuer has an interest or intends to acquire an interest, which is referenced by the reporting issuer for the purpose of drawing a comparison or conclusion to an area in which the reporting issuer has an interest or intends to acquire an interest, which comparison or conclusion is reasonable, and includes:

(i) historical information concerning reserves;
(ii) estimates of the volume or value of reserves;
(iii) historical information concerning resources;
(iv) estimates of the volume or value of resources;
(v) historical production amounts;
(vi) production estimates; or
(vii) information concerning a field, well, basin or reservoir;

(a.2) "anticipated results" means information that may, in the opinion of a reasonable person, indicate the potential value or quantities of resources in respect of the reporting issuer’s resources or a portion of its resources and includes:

(i) estimates of volume;
(ii) estimates of value;
(iii) areal extent;
(iv) pay thickness;
(v) flow rates; or
(vi) hydrocarbon content;

(b) "BOEs" means barrels of oil equivalent;

(c) Repealed (December 30, 2010);

(d) Repealed (December 30, 2010);

(e) Repealed (December 30, 2010);

(f) "COGE Handbook" means the "Canadian Oil and Gas Evaluation Handbook" prepared jointly by The Society of Petroleum Evaluation Engineers (Calgary Chapter) and the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy & Petroleum (Petroleum Society), as amended from time to time;

For the convenience of readers, CSA Staff Notice 51-324 Glossary to NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities sets out the meanings of terms, including those defined in this Part, that are printed in italics in this Instrument, Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2, Form 51-101F3 or Companion Policy 51-101CP.

A national definition instrument has been adopted as NI 14-101. It contains definitions of certain terms used in more than one national or multilateral instrument. NI 14-101 provides that a term used in a national or multilateral instrument and defined in the statute relating to securities of the applicable jurisdiction, the definition of which is not restricted to a specific portion of the statute, will have the meaning given to it in that statute unless the context otherwise requires. NI 14-101 also provides that a provision or a reference within a provision of a national or multilateral instrument that specifically refers by name to a jurisdiction other than the local jurisdiction shall not have any effect in the local jurisdiction, unless otherwise stated in that national or multilateral instrument.
(g) Repealed (December 28, 2007);

(h) "effective date", in respect of information, means the date as at which, or for the period ended on which, the information is provided;

(i) Repealed (December 30, 2010);

(j) "forecast prices and costs" means future prices and costs that are:

(i) generally accepted as being a reasonable outlook of the future;

(ii) if, and only to the extent that, there are fixed or presently determinable future prices or costs to which the reporting issuer is legally bound by a contractual or other obligation to supply a physical product, including those for an extension period of a contract that is likely to be extended, those prices or costs rather than the prices and costs referred to in subparagraph (i);

(k) "foreign geographic area" means a geographic area outside North America within one country or including all or portions of a number of countries;

(l) "Form 51-101F1" means Form 51-101F1 Statement of Reserves Data and Other Oil and Gas Information;

(m) "Form 51-101F2" means Form 51-101F2 Report on Reserves Data by Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor;

(n) "Form 51-101F3" means Form 51-101F3 Report of Management and Directors on Oil and Gas Disclosure;

(n.1) "Form 51-101F4" means Form 51-101F4 Notice of Filing of 51-101F1 Information;

(o) "independent", in respect of the relationship between a reporting issuer and a person or company, means a relationship between the reporting issuer and that person or company in which there is no circumstance that could, in the opinion of a reasonable person aware of all relevant facts, interfere with that person’s or company’s exercise of judgment regarding the preparation of information which is used by the reporting issuer;

(p) "McfGEs" means thousand cubic feet of gas equivalent;

(q) "NI 14-101" means National Instrument 14-101 Definitions;

(r) Repealed (December 30, 2005);

(r.1) "NI 51-102" means National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations;

(s) "oil and gas activities"

(i) include:

(A) the search for crude oil or natural gas in their natural states and original locations;

(B) the acquisition of property rights or properties for the purpose of exploring for or removing oil or gas from their natural locations;

(C) the construction, drilling and production activities necessary to retrieve oil and gas from their natural locations and the acquisition, construction, installation and maintenance of field gathering and storage systems including lifting the oil and gas to the surface and gathering, treating, field processing and field storage; and

(D) the extraction of hydrocarbons from oil sands, shale, coal or other non-conventional sources and activities similar to those referred to in clauses (A), (B) and (C) undertaken with a view to such extraction; but

(ii) do not include:

(A) transporting, refining or marketing oil or gas;
(B) activities relating to the extraction of natural resources other than oil and gas and their by-products; or

(C) the extraction of geothermal steam or of hydrocarbons as a by-product of the extraction of geothermal steam or associated geothermal resources;

(t) "preparation date", in respect of written disclosure, means the most recent date to which information relating to the period ending on the effective date was considered in the preparation of the disclosure;

(u) "production group" means one of the following together, in each case, with associated by-products:

(i) light and medium crude oil (combined);

(ii) heavy oil;

(iii) associated gas and non-associated gas (combined); and

(iv) bitumen, synthetic oil or other products from non-conventional oil and gas activities.

(v) "product type" means one of the following:

(i) in respect of conventional oil and gas activities:

(A) light and medium crude oil (combined);

(B) heavy oil;

(C) natural gas excluding natural gas liquids; or

(D) natural gas liquids; and

(ii) in respect of non-conventional oil and gas activities:

(A) synthetic oil;

(B) bitumen;

(C) coal bed methane;

(D) hydrates;

(E) shale oil; or

(F) shale gas;

(w) "professional organization" means a self-regulatory organization of engineers, geologists, other geoscientists or other professionals whose professional practice includes reserves evaluations or reserves audits, that:

(i) admits members primarily on the basis of their educational qualifications;

(ii) requires its members to comply with the professional standards of competence and ethics prescribed by the organization that are relevant to the estimation, evaluation, review or audit of reserves data;

(iii) has disciplinary powers, including the power to suspend or expel a member; and

(iv) is either:

(A) given authority or recognition by statute in a Canadian jurisdiction; or

(B) accepted for this purpose by the securities regulatory authority or the regulator;

(x) "qualified reserves auditor" means an individual who:

(i) in respect of particular reserves data, resources or related information, possesses professional qualifications and experience appropriate for the estimation, evaluation, review and audit of the reserves data, resources and related information; and
(ii) is a member in good standing of a professional organization;

(y) "qualified reserves evaluator" means an individual who:

(i) in respect of particular reserves data, resources or related information, possesses professional qualifications and experience appropriate for the estimation, evaluation and review of the reserves data, resources and related information; and

(ii) is a member in good standing of a professional organization;

(z) "qualified reserves evaluator or auditor" means a qualified reserves auditor or a qualified reserves evaluator;

(z.1) "reserves" means proved, probable or possible reserves;

(aa) "reserves data" means an estimate of proved reserves and probable reserves and related future net revenue, estimated using forecast prices and costs; and

(bb) "supporting filing" means a document filed by a reporting issuer with a securities regulatory authority.

1.2 COGE Handbook Definitions

(1) Terms used in this Instrument but not defined in this Instrument, NI 14-101 or the securities statute in the jurisdiction, and defined or interpreted in the COGE Handbook, have the meaning or interpretation ascribed to those terms in the COGE Handbook.

(2) In the event of a conflict or inconsistency between the definition of a term in this Instrument, NI 14-101 or the securities statute in the jurisdiction and the meaning ascribed to the term in the COGE Handbook, the definition in this Instrument, NI 14-101 or the securities statute in the jurisdiction, as the case may be, applies.

1.3 Applies to Reporting Issuers Only - This Instrument applies only to reporting issuers engaged, directly or indirectly, in oil and gas activities.

1.4 Materiality Standard

(1) This Instrument applies only in respect of information that is material in respect of a reporting issuer.

(2) For the purpose of subsection (1), information is material in respect of a reporting issuer if it would be likely to influence a decision by a reasonable investor to buy, hold or sell a security of the reporting issuer.

PART 2 ANNUAL FILING REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Reserves Data and Other Oil and Gas Information - A reporting issuer must, not later than the date on which it is required by securities legislation to file audited financial statements for its most recent financial year, file with the securities regulatory authority the following:

1. Statement of Reserves Data and Other Information - a statement of the reserves data and other information specified in Form 51-101F1, as at the last day of the reporting issuer’s most recent financial year and for the financial year then ended;

2. Report of Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor - a report in accordance with Form 51-101F2 that is:

(a) included in, or filed concurrently with, the document filed under item 1; and

(b) executed by one or more qualified reserves evaluators or auditors each of whom is independent of the reporting issuer, who must in the aggregate have:

(i) evaluated or audited at least 75 percent of the future net revenue (calculated using a discount rate of 10 percent) attributable to proved plus probable reserves, as reported in the statement filed or to be filed under item 1; and

(ii) reviewed the balance of such future net revenue; and
3. **Report of Management and Directors** - a report in accordance with *Form 51-101F3* that:

(a) refers to the information filed or to be filed under items 1 and 2;

(b) confirms the responsibility of management of the *reporting issuer* for the content and filing of the statement referred to in item 1 and for the filing of the report referred to in item 2;

(c) confirms the role of the board of directors in connection with the information referred to in paragraph (b);

(d) is contained in, or filed concurrently with, the statement filed under item 1; and

(e) is executed

(i) by two officers of the *reporting issuer*, one of whom is the chief executive officer, and

(ii) on behalf of the board of directors, by

(A) any two directors of the *reporting issuer*, other than the persons referred to in subparagraph (i) above, or

(B) if the issuer has only three directors, two of whom are the persons referred to in subparagraph (i), all of the directors of the *reporting issuer*.

2.2 Repealed (December 30, 2010)

2.3 Inclusion in Annual Information Form

(1) The requirements of section 2.1 may be satisfied by including the information specified in section 2.1 in an *annual information form* filed within the time specified in section 2.1.

(2) A reporting issuer that adopts the approach described in subsection (1) must, concurrently with filing its *annual information form*, file with the *securities regulatory authority* a notice of filing in accordance with *Form 51-101F4*.

2.4 Reservation in Report of Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor

(1) If a *qualified reserves evaluator or auditor* cannot report on reserves data without reservation, the *reporting issuer* must ensure that the report of the *qualified reserves evaluator or auditor* prepared for the purpose of item 2 of section 2.1 sets out the cause of the reservation and the effect, if known to the *qualified reserves evaluator or auditor*, on the reserves data.

(2) A report containing a reservation, the cause of which can be removed by the *reporting issuer*, does not satisfy the requirements of item 2 of section 2.1.

PART 3 RESPONSIBILITIES OF REPORTING ISSUERS AND DIRECTORS

3.1 Interpretation - A reference to a board of directors in this Part means, for a *reporting issuer* that does not have a board of directors, those individuals whose authority and duties in respect of that *reporting issuer* are similar to those of a board of directors.

3.2 Reporting Issuer to Appoint Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor - A *reporting issuer* must appoint one or more *qualified reserves evaluators or auditors*, each of whom is *independent* of the *reporting issuer*, to report to the board of directors of the *reporting issuer* on its reserves data.

3.3 Reporting Issuer to Make Information Available to Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor - A *reporting issuer* must make available to the *qualified reserves evaluators or auditors* that it appoints under section 3.2 all information reasonably necessary to enable the *qualified reserves evaluators or auditors* to provide a report that will satisfy the applicable requirements of this *Instrument*.

3.4 Certain Responsibilities of Board of Directors - The board of directors of a *reporting issuer* must

(a) review, with reasonable frequency, the *reporting issuer’s* procedures relating to the disclosure of information with respect to *oil and gas activities*, including its procedures for complying with the disclosure requirements and restrictions of this *Instrument*;
(b) review each appointment under section 3.2 and, in the case of any proposed change in such appointment, determine the reasons for the proposal and whether there have been disputes between the appointed qualified reserves evaluator or auditor and management of the reporting issuer;

(c) review, with reasonable frequency, the reporting issuer’s procedures for providing information to the qualified reserves evaluators or auditors who report on reserves data for the purposes of this Instrument;

(d) before approving the filing of reserves data and the report of the qualified reserves evaluators or auditors thereon referred to in section 2.1, meet with management and each qualified reserves evaluator or auditor appointed under section 3.2, to

(i) determine whether any restrictions affect the ability of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor to report on reserves data without reservation; and

(ii) review the reserves data and the report of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor thereon; and

(e) review and approve

(i) the content and filing, under section 2.1, of the statement referred to in item 1 of section 2.1;

(ii) the filing, under section 2.1, of the report referred to in item 2 of section 2.1; and

(iii) the content and filing, under section 2.1, of the report referred to in item 3 of section 2.1.

3.5 Reserves Committee

(1) The board of directors of a reporting issuer may, subject to subsection (2), delegate the responsibilities set out in section 3.4 to a committee of the board of directors, provided that a majority of the members of the committee

(a) are individuals who are not and have not been, during the preceding 12 months:

(i) an officer or employee of the reporting issuer or of an affiliate of the reporting issuer;

(ii) a person who beneficially owns 10 percent or more of the outstanding voting securities of the reporting issuer; or

(iii) a relative of a person referred to in subparagraph (a)(i) or (ii), residing in the same home as that person; and

(b) are free from any business or other relationship which could reasonably be seen to interfere with the exercise of their independent judgement.

(2) Despite subsection (1), a board of directors of a reporting issuer must not delegate its responsibility under paragraph 3.4(e) to approve the content or the filing of information.

(3) A board of directors that has delegated responsibility to a committee pursuant to subsection (1) must solicit the recommendation of that committee as to whether to approve the content and filing of information for the purpose of paragraph 3.4(e).

3.6 Repealed (September 19, 2005)

PART 4 MEASUREMENT

4.1 Repealed (December 30, 2010)

4.2 Consistency in Dates - The date or period with respect to which the effects of an event or transaction are recorded in a reporting issuer’s annual financial statements must be the same as the date or period with respect to which they are first reflected in the reporting issuer’s annual reserves data disclosure under Part 2.

PART 5 REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL DISCLOSURE

5.1 Application of Part 5 - This Part applies to disclosure made by or on behalf of a reporting issuer

(a) to the public;
(b) in any document filed with a securities regulatory authority; or

(c) in other circumstances in which, at the time of making the disclosure, the reporting issuer knows, or ought reasonably to know, that the disclosure is or will become available to the public.

5.2 Disclosure of Reserves and Other Information - If a reporting issuer makes disclosure of reserves or other information of a type that is specified in Form 51-101F1, the reporting issuer must ensure that the disclosure satisfies the following requirements:

(a) estimates of reserves or future net revenue must

(i) disclose the effective date of the estimate;

(ii) have been prepared or audited by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor;

(iii) have been prepared or audited in accordance with the COGE Handbook;

(iv) have been made assuming that development of each property in respect of which the estimate is made will occur, without regard to the likely availability to the reporting issuer of funding required for that development; and

(v) in the case of estimates of possible reserves or related future net revenue disclosed in writing, also include a cautionary statement that is proximate to the estimate to the following effect:

“Possible reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than probable reserves. There is a 10% probability that the quantities actually recovered will equal or exceed the sum of proved plus probable plus possible reserves.”;

(b) for the purpose of determining whether reserves should be attributed to a particular undrilled property, reasonably estimated future abandonment and reclamation costs related to the property must have been taken into account;

(c) in disclosing aggregate future net revenue the disclosure must comply with the requirements for the determination of future net revenue specified in Form 51-101F1; and

(d) the disclosure must be consistent with the corresponding information, if any, contained in the statement most recently filed by the reporting issuer with the securities regulatory authority under item 1 of section 2.1, except to the extent that the statement has been supplemented or superseded by a report of a material change filed by the reporting issuer with the securities regulatory authority.

5.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves

(1) Reserves or resources other than reserves must be disclosed using the applicable terminology and categories set out in the COGE Handbook and must be classified in the most specific category of reserves or resources other than reserves in which the reserves or resources other than reserves can be classified.

(2) Despite subsection (1), where the applicable terminology set out in the COGE Handbook for the disclosure of resources is total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, the reporting issuer may depart from the applicable terminology by substituting, for the word "petroleum", reference to the specific product type of the resource.

5.4 Oil and Gas Reserves and Sales - Disclosure of reserves or of sales of oil, gas or associated by-products must be made only in respect of marketable quantities, reflecting the quantities and prices for the product in the condition (upgraded or not upgraded, processed or unprocessed) in which it is to be, or was, sold.

5.5 Natural Gas By-Products - Disclosure concerning natural gas by-products (including natural gas liquids and sulphur) must be made in respect only of volumes that have been or are to be recovered prior to the point at which marketable gas is measured.

5.6 Future Net Revenue Not Fair Market Value - Disclosure of an estimate of future net revenue, whether calculated without discount or using a discount rate, must include a statement to the effect that the estimated values disclosed do not represent fair market value.

3 “Material change” has the meaning ascribed to the term under securities legislation of the applicable jurisdiction.
5.7 Consent of Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor

(1) A reporting issuer must not disclose a report referred to in item 2 of section 2.1 that has been delivered to the board of directors of the reporting issuer by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor pursuant to an appointment under section 3.2, or disclose information derived from the report or the identity of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor, without the written consent of that qualified reserves evaluator or auditor.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to

(a) the filing of that report by a reporting issuer under section 2.1;

(b) the use of or reference to that report in another document filed by the reporting issuer under section 2.1; or

(c) the identification of the report or of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor in a news release referred to in section 2.2.

5.8 Disclosure of Less Than All Reserves - If a reporting issuer that has more than one property makes written disclosure of any reserves attributable to a particular property

(a) the disclosure must include a cautionary statement to the effect that

“The estimates of reserves and future net revenue for individual properties may not reflect the same confidence level as estimates of reserves and future net revenue for all properties, due to the effects of aggregation”; and

(b) the document containing the disclosure of any reserves attributable to one property must also disclose total reserves of the same classification for all properties of the reporting issuer in the same country (or, if appropriate and not misleading, in the same foreign geographic area).

5.9 Disclosure of Resources Other than Reserves

(1) If a reporting issuer discloses anticipated results from resources which are not currently classified as reserves, the reporting issuer must also disclose in writing, in the same document or in a supporting filing:

(a) the reporting issuer’s interest in the resources;

(b) the location of the resources;

(c) the product types reasonably expected;

(d) the risks and the level of uncertainty associated with recovery of the resources; and

(e) in the case of unproved property, if its value is disclosed,

(i) the basis of the calculation of its value; and

(ii) whether the value was prepared by an independent party.

(2) If disclosure referred to in subsection (1) includes an estimate of a quantity of resources other than reserves in which the reporting issuer has an interest or intends to acquire an interest, or an estimated value attributable to an estimated quantity, the estimate must:

(a) have been prepared or audited by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor;

(b) have been prepared or audited in accordance with the COGE Handbook;

(c) be classified in the most specific category of resources other than reserves as required by section 5.3; and

(d) be accompanied by the following information:

(i) a definition of the resources category used for the estimate;
(ii) the effective date of the estimate;

(iii) the significant positive and negative factors relevant to the estimate;

(iv) in respect of contingent resources, the specific contingencies which prevent the classification of the resources as reserves; and

(v) a cautionary statement that is proximate to the estimate to the effect that:

(A) in the case of discovered resources or a subcategory of discovered resources other than reserves:

“There is no certainty that it will be commercially viable to produce any portion of the resources.”; or

(B) in the case of undiscovered resources or a subcategory of undiscovered resources:

“There is no certainty that any portion of the resources will be discovered. If discovered, there is no certainty that it will be commercially viable to produce any portion of the resources.”

(3) Paragraphs (1)(d) and (e) and subparagraphs (2)(c)(iii) and (iv) do not apply if:

(a) the reporting issuer includes in the written disclosure a reference to the title and date of a previously filed document that complies with those requirements; and

(b) the resources in the written disclosure, taking into account the specific properties and interests reflected in the resources estimate or other anticipated result, are materially the same resources addressed in the previously filed document.

5.10 Analogous Information

(1) Sections 5.2, 5.3, 5.9 and 5.16 do not apply to the disclosure of analogous information provided that the reporting issuer discloses the following:

(a) the source and date of the analogous information;

(b) whether the source of the analogous information was independent;

(c) if the reporting issuer is unable to confirm that the analogous information was prepared by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor or in accordance with the COGE Handbook, a cautionary statement to that effect proximate to the disclosure of the analogous information; and

(d) the relevance of the analogous information to the reporting issuer’s oil and gas activities.

(2) For greater certainty, if a reporting issuer discloses information that is an anticipated result, an estimate of a quantity of reserves or resources, or an estimate of value attributable to an estimated quantity of reserves or resources for an area in which it has an interest or intends to acquire an interest, that is based on an extrapolation from analogous information, sections 5.2, 5.3, 5.9 and 5.16 apply to the disclosure of the information.

5.11 Net Asset Value and Net Asset Value per Share - Written disclosure of net asset value or net asset value per share must include a description of the methods used to value assets and liabilities and the number of shares used in the calculation.

5.12 Reserve Replacement - Written disclosure concerning reserve replacement must include an explanation of the method of calculation applied.

5.13 Netbacks - Written disclosure of a netback must

(a) Repealed (December 28, 2007);

(b) reflect netbacks calculated by subtracting royalties and operating costs from revenues; and
(c) state the method of calculation.

5.14 **BOEs and McfGEs** - If written disclosure includes information expressed in BOEs, McfGEs or other units of equivalency between oil and gas

(a) the information must be presented

   (i) in the case of BOEs, using BOEs derived by converting gas to oil in the ratio of six thousand cubic feet of gas to one barrel of oil (6 Mcf: 1 bbl);

   (ii) in the case of McfGEs, using McfGEs derived by converting oil to gas in the ratio of one barrel of oil to six thousand cubic feet of gas (1 bbl: 6 Mcf); and

   (iii) with the conversion ratio stated;

(b) if the information is also presented using BOEs or McfGEs derived using a conversion ratio other than a ratio specified in paragraph (a), the disclosure must state that other conversion ratio and explain why it has been chosen;

(c) if the information is presented using a unit of equivalency other than BOEs or McfGEs, the disclosure must identify the unit, state the conversion ratio used and explain why it has been chosen; and

(d) the disclosure must include a cautionary statement to the effect that:

   “BOEs [or ‘McfGEs’ or other applicable units of equivalency] may be misleading, particularly if used in isolation. A BOE conversion ratio of 6 Mcf: 1 bbl [or ‘An McfGE conversion ratio of 1 bbl: 6 Mcf’] is based on an energy equivalency conversion method primarily applicable at the burner tip and does not represent a value equivalency at the wellhead”.

5.15 **Finding and Development Costs** - If written disclosure is made of finding and development costs:

(a) those costs must be calculated using the following two methods, in each case after eliminating the effects of acquisitions and dispositions:

   Method 1: \[ \frac{a+b+c}{x} \]

   Method 2: \[ \frac{a+b+d}{y} \]

   where

   a = exploration costs incurred in the most recent financial year

   b = development costs incurred in the most recent financial year

   c = the change during the most recent financial year in estimated future development costs relating to proved reserves

   d = the change during the most recent financial year in estimated future development costs relating to proved reserves and probable reserves

   x = additions to proved reserves during the most recent financial year, expressed in BOEs or other unit of equivalency

   y = additions to proved reserves and probable reserves during the most recent financial year, expressed in BOEs or other unit of equivalency

(b) the disclosure must include

   (i) the results of both methods of calculation under paragraph (a) and a description of those methods;

   (ii) if the disclosure also includes a result derived using any other method of calculation, a description of that method and the reason for its use;
(iii) for each result, comparative information for the most recent financial year, the second most recent financial year and the averages for the three most recent financial years;

(iv) a cautionary statement to the effect that:

“The aggregate of the exploration and development costs incurred in the most recent financial year and the change during that year in estimated future development costs generally will not reflect total finding and development costs related to reserves additions for that year”; and

(v) the cautionary statement required under paragraph 5.14(d).

5.16 Restricted Disclosure: Summation of Resource Categories

(1) A reporting issuer must not disclose a summation of an estimated quantity, or estimated value, of two or more of the following:

(a) reserves;

(b) contingent resources;

(c) prospective resources;

(d) the unrecoverable portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(e) the unrecoverable portion of undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(f) discovered petroleum initially-in-place; and

(g) undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place.

(2) Despite subsection (1), a reporting issuer may disclose an estimate of total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place if the reporting issuer includes, proximate to that disclosure, an estimate of each of the following, as applicable:

(a) reserves;

(b) contingent resources;

(c) prospective resources;

(d) the commercial portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(e) the sub-commercial portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(f) the unrecoverable portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(g) the unrecoverable portion of undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place;

(h) discovered petroleum initially-in-place; and

(i) undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place.

(3) A reporting issuer may disclose an estimate of total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place as the most specific category that it can assign to its resources if, proximate to its disclosure, the reporting issuer

(a) explains why total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, as the case may be, is the most specific assignable category; and

(b) includes

(i) in the case of disclosure of discovered petroleum initially-in-place, the cautionary statement required by clause 5.9(2)(c)(v)(A), or
(ii) in the case of disclosure of total petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, the cautionary statement required by clause 5.9(2)(c)(v)(B).

5.17 Disclosure of High-Case Estimates of Reserves and of Resources other than Reserves

(1) If a reporting issuer discloses an estimate of proved plus probable plus possible reserves, the reporting issuer must also disclose the corresponding estimates of proved and proved plus probable reserves or of proved and probable reserves.

(2) If a reporting issuer discloses a high-case estimate of resources other than reserves, the reporting issuer must also disclose the corresponding low and best-case estimates.

PART 6 MATERIAL CHANGE DISCLOSURE

6.1 Material Change from Information Filed under Part 2

(1) This Part applies in respect of a material change that, had it occurred on or before the effective date of information included in the statement most recently filed by a reporting issuer under item 1 of section 2.1, would have resulted in a significant change in the information contained in the statement.

(2) In addition to any other requirement of securities legislation governing disclosure of a material change, disclosure of a material change referred to in subsection (1) must discuss the reporting issuer’s reasonable expectation of how the material change has affected its reserves data or other information.

(a) Repealed (December 27, 2007).

(b) Repealed (December 27, 2007).

PART 7 OTHER INFORMATION

7.1 Information to be Furnished on Request - A reporting issuer must, on the request of the regulator, deliver additional information with respect to the content of a document filed under this Instrument.

PART 8 EXEMPTIONS

8.1 Authority to Grant Exemption

(1) The regulator or the securities regulatory authority may grant an exemption from this Instrument, in whole or in part, subject to such conditions or restrictions as may be imposed in the exemption.

(2) Despite subsection (1), in Ontario only the regulator may grant an exemption.

8.2 Exemption for Certain Exchangeable Security Issuers

(1) An exchangeable security issuer, as defined in subsection 13.3(1) of NI 51-102, is exempt from this Instrument if all of the requirements of subsection 13.3(2) of NI 51-102 are satisfied;

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the reference to “continuous disclosure documents” in clause 13.3(2)(d)(ii)(A) of NI 51-102 includes documents filed under this Instrument.

PART 9 INSTRUMENT IN FORCE

9.1 Coming Into Force - This Instrument comes into force on September 30, 2003.

9.2 Repealed (December 30, 2010)

4 In this Part, “material change” has the meaning ascribed to the term under securities legislation of the applicable jurisdiction.
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 51-101
STANDARDS OF DISCLOSURE FOR OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part 1 APPLICATION AND TERMINOLOGY
  1.1 Definitions
  1.2 COGE Handbook Definitions
  1.3 Applies to Reporting Issuers Only
  1.4 Materiality Standard

Part 2 ANNUAL FILING REQUIREMENTS
  2.1 Reserves Data and Other Oil and Gas Information
     1. Statement of Reserves Data and Other Information
     2. Report of Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor
     3. Report of Management and Directors
  2.2 Notice of Filing of 51-101F1 Information
     2.2 Repealed (December 30, 2010)
  2.3 Inclusion in Annual Information Form
     2.4 Reservation in Report of Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor

Part 3 RESPONSIBILITIES OF REPORTING ISSUERS AND DIRECTORS
  3.1 Interpretation
  3.2 Reporting Issuer to Appoint Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor
  3.3 Reporting Issuer to Make Information Available to Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor
  3.4 Certain Responsibilities of Board of Directors
  3.5 Reserves Committee
  3.6 Repealed
     3.6 Repealed (September 19, 2005)

Part 4 MEASUREMENT
  4.1 Repealed
     4.1 Repealed (December 30, 2010)
  4.2 Consistency in Dates

Part 5 REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL DISCLOSURE
  5.1 Application of Part 5
  5.2 Disclosure of Reserves and Other Information
  5.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves
  5.4 Oil and Gas Reserves and Sales
  5.5 Natural Gas By-Products
  5.6 Future Net Revenue Not Fair Market Value
  5.7 Consent of Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor
  5.8 Disclosure of Less Than All Reserves
  5.9 Disclosure of Resources Other than Reserves
  5.10 Analogous Information
  5.11 Net Asset Value and Net Asset Value per Share
  5.12 Reserve Replacement
  5.13 Netbacks
  5.14 BOEs and McfGEs
  5.15 Finding and Development Costs
  5.16 Prohibition Against Addition Across Restricted Disclosure: Summation of Resource Categories
  5.17 Disclosure of High- and Low-Case Estimates of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves

Part 6 MATERIAL CHANGE DISCLOSURE
  6.1 Material Change from Information Filed under Part 2

Part 7 OTHER INFORMATION
  7.1 Information to be Furnished on Request

Part 8 EXEMPTIONS
  8.1 Authority to Grant Exemption
  8.2 Exemption for Certain Exchangeable Security Issuers
Part 9  INSTRUMENT IN FORCE

9.1  Coming Into Force

9.2  repealed
PART 1  APPLICATION AND TERMINOLOGY

4.1.1 Definitions - In this Instrument:

(a) "annual information form" has the same meaning as “AIF” in NI 51-102;

(b.1) "analogous information" means information about an area outside the area in which the reporting issuer has an interest or intends to acquire an interest, which is referenced by the reporting issuer for the purpose of drawing a comparison or conclusion to an area in which the reporting issuer has an interest or intends to acquire an interest, which comparison or conclusion is reasonable, and includes:

(i) historical information concerning reserves;
(ii) estimates of the volume or value of reserves;
(iii) historical information concerning resources;
(iv) estimates of the volume or value of resources;
(v) historical production amounts;
(vi) production estimates; or
(vii) information concerning a field, well, basin or reservoir;

(b.2) "anticipated results" means information that may, in the opinion of a reasonable person, indicate the potential value or quantities of resources in respect of the reporting issuer’s resources or a portion of its resources and includes:

(i) estimates of volume;
(ii) estimates of value;
(iii) areal extent;
(iv) pay thickness;
(v) flow rates; or
(vi) hydrocarbon content;

(b) "BOEs" means barrels of oil equivalent;

(c) Repealed (December 30, 2010):

(d) Repealed;

(e) Repealed;

For the convenience of readers, CSA Staff Notice 51-324 Glossary to NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities sets out the meanings of terms, including those defined in this Part, that are printed in italics in this Instrument, Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2, Form 51-101F3 or Companion Policy 51-101CP.

A national definition instrument has been adopted as NI 14-101. It contains definitions of certain terms used in more than one national or multilateral instrument. NI 14-101 provides that a term used in a national or multilateral instrument and defined in the statute relating to securities of the applicable jurisdiction, the definition of which is not restricted to a specific portion of the statute, will have the meaning given to it in that statute unless the context otherwise requires. NI 14-101 also provides that a provision or a reference within a provision of a national or multilateral instrument that specifically refers by name to a jurisdiction other than the local jurisdiction shall not have any effect in the local jurisdiction, unless otherwise stated in that national or multilateral instrument.
(d) Repealed (December 30, 2010);

(e) Repealed (December 30, 2010);

(f) "COGE Handbook" means the "Canadian Oil and Gas Evaluation Handbook" prepared jointly by The Society of Petroleum Evaluation Engineers (Calgary Chapter) and the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy & Petroleum (Petroleum Society), as amended from time to time;

(g) Repealed;

(g) Repealed (December 28, 2007);

(h) "effective date", in respect of information, means the date as at which, or for the period ended on which, the information is provided;

(h.1) "executive officer" means, for a reporting issuer, an individual who is

(i) a chair, vice-chair or president;

(ii) a vice-president in charge of a principal business unit, division or function including sales, finance or production; or

(iii) performing a policy-making function in respect of the issuer;

(i) Repealed;

(i) Repealed (December 30, 2010);

(j) "forecast prices and costs" means future prices and costs that are:

(i) generally accepted as being a reasonable outlook of the future;

(ii) if, and only to the extent that, there are fixed or presently determinable future prices or costs to which the reporting issuer is legally bound by a contractual or other obligation to supply a physical product, including those for an extension period of a contract that is likely to be extended, those prices or costs rather than the prices and costs referred to in subparagraph (i);

(k) "foreign geographic area" means a geographic area outside North America within one country or including all or portions of a number of countries;

(l) Form 51-101F1" means Form 51-101F1 Statement of Reserves Data and Other Oil and Gas Information;

(m) Form 51-101F2" means Form 51-101F2 Report on Reserves Data by Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor;

(n) Form 51-101F3" means Form 51-101F3 Report of Management and Directors on Oil and Gas Disclosure;

(n.1) "Form 51-101F4" means Form 51-101F4 Notice of Filing of 51-101F1 Information;

(o) "independent", in respect of the relationship between a reporting issuer and a person or company, means a relationship between the reporting issuer and that person or company in which there is no circumstance that could, in the opinion of a reasonable person aware of all relevant facts, interfere with that person's or company's exercise of judgment regarding the preparation of information which is used by the reporting issuer;

(p) "McfGEs" means thousand cubic feet of gas equivalent;

(q) "NI 14-101" means National Instrument 14-101 Definitions;

(r) Repealed;

(r) Repealed (December 30, 2005);
"NI 51-102" means National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations;

"oil and gas activities"

(i) the search for crude oil or natural gas in their natural states and original locations;

(ii) the acquisition of property rights or properties for the purpose of further exploring for or removing oil or gas from the subsurface of those properties in their natural locations;

(iii) the construction, drilling and production activities necessary to retrieve oil and gas from their natural subsurface locations, and the acquisition, construction, installation and maintenance of field gathering and storage systems including lifting the oil and gas to the surface and gathering, treating, field processing and field storage; and

(iv) the extraction of hydrocarbons from oil sands, shale, coal or other non-conventional sources and activities similar to those referred to in clauses (A), (B) and (C) undertaken with a view to such extraction; but

(ii) do not include:

(A) transporting, refining or marketing oil or gas;

(B) activities relating to the extraction of natural resources other than oil and gas and their by-products; or

(C) the extraction of geothermal steam or of hydrocarbons as a by-product of the extraction of geothermal steam or associated geothermal resources;

"preparation date", in respect of written disclosure, means the most recent date to which information relating to the period ending on the effective date was considered in the preparation of the disclosure;

"production group" means one of the following together, in each case, with associated by-products:

(i) light and medium crude oil (combined);

(ii) heavy oil;

(iii) associated gas and non-associated gas (combined); and

(iv) bitumen, synthetic oil or other products from non-conventional oil and gas activities.

"product type" means one of the following:

(i) in respect of conventional oil and gas activities:

(A) light and medium crude oil (combined);

(B) heavy oil;

(C) natural gas excluding natural gas liquids; or

(D) natural gas liquids; and

(ii) in respect of non-conventional oil and gas activities:

(A) synthetic oil;

(B) bitumen;

(C) coal bed methane;
(D) hydrates;
(E) shale oil; or
(F) shale gas;

(w) "professional organization" means a self-regulatory organization of engineers, geologists, other geoscientists or other professionals whose professional practice includes reserves evaluations or reserves audits, that:
(i) admits members primarily on the basis of their educational qualifications;
(ii) requires its members to comply with the professional standards of competence and ethics prescribed by the organization that are relevant to the estimation, evaluation, review or audit of reserves data;
(iii) has disciplinary powers, including the power to suspend or expel a member; and
(iv) is either:
(A) given authority or recognition by statute in a Canadian jurisdiction; or
(B) accepted for this purpose by the securities regulatory authority or the regulator;

(x) "qualified reserves auditor" means an individual who:
(i) in respect of particular reserves data, resources or related information, possesses professional qualifications and experience appropriate for the estimation, evaluation, review and audit of the reserves data, resources and related information; and
(ii) is a member in good standing of a professional organization;

(y) "qualified reserves evaluator" means an individual who:
(i) in respect of particular reserves data, resources or related information, possesses professional qualifications and experience appropriate for the estimation, evaluation and review of the reserves data, resources and related information; and
(ii) is a member in good standing of a professional organization;

(z) "qualified reserves evaluator or auditor" means a qualified reserves auditor or a qualified reserves evaluator;

(aa) "reserves" means proved, probable or possible reserves;

(bb) "reserves data" means an estimate of proved reserves and probable reserves and related future net revenue, estimated using forecast prices and costs; and

(cc) "US oil and gas disclosure requirements" means the disclosure requirements relating to reserves and oil and gas activities under US federal securities law and include disclosure requirements or guidelines imposed or issued by the SEC, as amended from time to time.

4.2.1.2 COGE Handbook Definitions

(1) Terms used in this Instrument but not defined in this Instrument, NI 14-101 or the securities statute in the jurisdiction, and defined or interpreted in the COGE Handbook, have the meaning or interpretation ascribed to those terms in the COGE Handbook.

(2) In the event of a conflict or inconsistency between the definition of a term in this Instrument, NI 14-101 or the securities statute in the jurisdiction and the meaning ascribed to the term in the COGE Handbook, the definition in this Instrument, NI 14-101 or the securities statute in the jurisdiction, as the case may be, applies.

4.3.1.3 Applies to Reporting Issuers Only - This Instrument applies only to reporting issuers engaged, directly or indirectly, in oil and gas activities.
4.4.1.4 **Materiality Standard**

(1) This Instrument applies only in respect of information that is material in respect of a reporting issuer.

(2) For the purpose of subsection (1), information is material in respect of a reporting issuer if it would be likely to influence a decision by a reasonable investor to buy, hold or sell a security of the reporting issuer.

**PART 2  ANNUAL FILING REQUIREMENTS**

2.1.2.1 **Reserves Data and Other Oil and Gas Information** - A reporting issuer must, not later than the date on which it is required by securities legislation to file audited financial statements for its most recent financial year, file with the securities regulatory authority the following:

1. **Statement of Reserves Data and Other Information** - a statement of the reserves data and other information specified in Form 51-101F1, as at the last day of the reporting issuer’s most recent financial year and for the financial year then ended;

2. **Report of Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor** - a report in accordance with Form 51-101F2 that is:

   (a) included in, or filed concurrently with, the document filed under item 1; and

   (b) executed by one or more qualified reserves evaluators or auditors each of whom is independent of the reporting issuer, who must in the aggregate have:

      (i) evaluated or audited at least 75 percent of the future net revenue (calculated using a discount rate of 10 percent) attributable to proved plus probable reserves, as reported in the statement filed or to be filed under item 1; and

      (ii) reviewed the balance of such future net revenue; and

3. **Report of Management and Directors** - a report in accordance with Form 51-101F3 that:

   (a) refers to the information filed or to be filed under items 1 and 2;

   (b) confirms the responsibility of management of the reporting issuer for the content and filing of the statement referred to in item 1 and for the filing of the report referred to in item 2;

   (c) confirms the role of the board of directors in connection with the information referred to in paragraph (b);

   (d) is contained in, or filed concurrently with, the statement filed under item 1; and

   (e) is signed

      (i) by

      (A) the chief executive officer, and

      (ii) a person other than (i) by two officers of the reporting issuer, one of whom is the chief executive officer that is an executive officer of the reporting issuer, and

      (ii) on behalf of the board of directors, by

      (A) any two directors of the reporting issuer, other than the persons referred to in subparagraph (i) above, or

      (B) if the issuer has only three directors, two of whom are the persons referred to in subparagraph (i), all of the directors of the reporting issuer.

2.2 **Notice of Filing of 51-101F1 Information** - A reporting issuer must, concurrently with filing a statement and reports under section 2.1, file with the securities regulatory authority a notice of filing of 51-101F1 information in accordance with Form 51-101F4.
2.2 Repealed (December 30, 2010)

2.3 Inclusion in Annual Information Form

(1) The requirements of section 2.1 may be satisfied by including the information specified in section 2.1 in an annual information form filed within the time specified in section 2.1.

(2) A reporting issuer that adopts the approach described in subsection (1) must, concurrently with filing its annual information form, file with the securities regulatory authority a notice of filing in accordance with Form 51-101F4.

2.4 Reservation in Report of Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor

(1) If a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor cannot report on reserves data without reservation, the reporting issuer must ensure that the report of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor prepared for the purpose of item 2 of section 2.1 sets out the cause of the reservation and the effect, if known to the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor, on the reserves data.

(2) A report containing a reservation, the cause of which can be removed by the reporting issuer, does not satisfy the requirements of item 2 of section 2.1.

2.5 Reporting Issuer Not a Corporation – if the reporting issuer is not a corporation, a report in accordance with Form 51-101F3 must be signed by the persons who, in relation to the reporting issuer, are in a similar position or perform similar functions to the persons required to sign under item 3 of section 2.1.

PART 3 RESPONSIBILITIES OF REPORTING ISSUERS AND DIRECTORS

3.1 Interpretation - A reference to a board of directors in this Part means, for a reporting issuer that does not have a board of directors, those individuals whose authority and duties in respect of that reporting issuer are similar to those of a board of directors.

3.2 Reporting Issuer to Appoint Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor - A reporting issuer must appoint one or more qualified reserves evaluators or auditors, each of whom is independent of the reporting issuer, to report to the board of directors of the reporting issuer on its reserves data.

3.3 Reporting Issuer to Make Information Available to Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor - A reporting issuer must make available to the qualified reserves evaluators or auditors that it appoints under section 3.2 all information reasonably necessary to enable the qualified reserves evaluators or auditors to provide a report that will satisfy the applicable requirements of this Instrument.

3.4 Certain Responsibilities of Board of Directors - The board of directors of a reporting issuer must

(a) review, with reasonable frequency, the reporting issuer’s procedures relating to the disclosure of information with respect to oil and gas activities, including its procedures for complying with the disclosure requirements and restrictions of this Instrument;

(b) determine each appointment under section 3.2 and, in the case of any proposed change in such appointment, determine the reasons for the proposal and whether there have been disputes between the appointed qualified reserves evaluator or auditor and management of the reporting issuer;

(c) review, with reasonable frequency, the reporting issuer’s procedures for providing information to the qualified reserves evaluators or auditors who report on reserves data for the purposes of this Instrument;

(d) before approving the filing of reserves data and the report of the qualified reserves evaluators or auditors thereon referred to in section 2.1, meet with management and each qualified reserves evaluator or auditor appointed under section 3.2, to

(i) determine whether any restrictions affect the ability of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor to report on reserves data without reservation; and

(ii) review the reserves data and the report of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor thereon; and

(e) review and approve
the content and filing, under section 2.1, of the statement referred to in item 1 of section 2.1;

(ii) (ii) the filing, under section 2.1, of the report referred to in item 2 of section 2.1; and

(iii) (iii) the content and filing, under section 2.1, of the report referred to in item 3 of section 2.1.

3.5 Reserves Committee

(1) The board of directors of a reporting issuer may, subject to subsection (2), delegate the responsibilities set out in section 3.4 to a committee of the board of directors, provided that a majority of the members of the committee

(a) are individuals who are not and have not been, during the preceding 12 months:

(i) an officer or employee of the reporting issuer or of an affiliate of the reporting issuer;

(ii) a person who beneficially owns 10 percent or more of the outstanding voting securities of the reporting issuer; or

(iii) a relative of a person referred to in subparagraph (a)(i) or (ii), residing in the same home as that person; and

(b) are free from any business or other relationship which could reasonably be seen to interfere with the exercise of their independent judgement.

(2) Despite subsection (1), a board of directors of a reporting issuer must not delegate its responsibility under paragraph 3.4(e) to approve the content or the filing of information.

(3) A board of directors that has delegated responsibility to a committee pursuant to subsection (1) must solicit the recommendation of that committee as to whether to approve the content and filing of information for the purpose of paragraph 3.4(e).

3.6 Repealed

PART 4 MEASUREMENT

4.1 Repealed

4.2 Consistency in Dates - The date or period with respect to which the effects of an event or transaction are recorded in a reporting issuer's annual financial statements must be the same as the date or period with respect to which they are first reflected in the reporting issuer's annual reserves data disclosure under Part 2.

PART 5 REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL DISCLOSURE

5.1 Application of Part 5 - This Part applies to disclosure made by or on behalf of a reporting issuer

(a) to the public;

(b) in any document filed with a securities regulatory authority; or

(c) in other circumstances in which, at the time of making the disclosure, the reporting issuer knows, or ought reasonably to know, that the disclosure is or will become available to the public.

5.2 Disclosure of Reserves and Other Information - If a reporting issuer makes disclosure of reserves or other information of a type that is specified in Form 51-101F1, the reporting issuer must ensure that the disclosure satisfies the following requirements:

(a) estimates of reserves or future net revenue must

(i) disclose the effective date of the estimate;
(ii) (iii) have been prepared or audited by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor;

(iii) (iii) have been prepared or audited in accordance with the COGE Handbook;

(iv) (iv) have been made assuming that development of each property in respect of which the estimate is made will occur, without regard to the likely availability to the reporting issuer of funding required for that development; and

(v) (v) in the case of estimates of possible reserves or related future net revenue disclosed in writing, also include a cautionary statement that is proximate to the estimate to the following effect:

“Possible reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than probable reserves. There is a 10% probability that the quantities actually recovered will equal or exceed the sum of proved plus probable plus possible reserves.”;

(b) (b) for the purpose of determining whether reserves should be attributed to a particular undrilled property, reasonably estimated future abandonment and reclamation costs related to the property must have been taken into account;

(c) (c) in disclosing aggregate future net revenue the disclosure must comply with the requirements for the determination of future net revenue specified in Form 51-101F1; and

(d) (d) the disclosure must be consistent with the corresponding information, if any, contained in the statement most recently filed by the reporting issuer with the securities regulatory authority under item 1 of section 2.1, except to the extent that the statement has been supplemented or superseded by a report of a material change filed by the reporting issuer with the securities regulatory authority.

5.3.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves—

(1) Disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves must apply be disclosed using the applicable terminology for and categories of reserves and of resources other than reserves set out in the COGE Handbook and must relate to be classified in the most specific category of reserves or of resources other than reserves in which the reserves or resources other than reserves can be classified.

(2) Despite subsection (1), where the applicable terminology set out in the COGE Handbook for the disclosure of resources is total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, the reporting issuer may depart from the applicable terminology by substituting, for the word “petroleum”, reference to the specific product type of the resource.

5.4.4 Oil and Gas Reserves and Sales - Disclosure of reserves or of sales of oil, gas or associated by-products must be made only in respect of marketable quantities, reflecting the quantities and prices for the product in the condition (upgraded or not upgraded, processed or unprocessed) in which it is to be, or was, sold.

5.5.5 Natural Gas By-Products - Disclosure concerning natural gas by-products (including natural gas liquids and sulphur) must be made in respect only of volumes that have been or are to be recovered prior to the point at which marketable gas is measured.

5.6.6 Future Net Revenue Not Fair Market Value — Disclosure of an estimate of future net revenue, whether calculated without discount or using a discount rate, must include a statement to the effect that the estimated values disclosed do not represent fair market value.

5.7.7 Consent of Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor

(1) A reporting issuer must not disclose a report referred to in item 2 of section 2.1 that has been delivered to the board of directors of the reporting issuer by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor pursuant to an appointment under section 3.2, or disclose information derived from the report or the identity of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor, without the written consent of that qualified reserves evaluator or auditor.

3 "Material change" has the meaning ascribed to the term under securities legislation of the applicable jurisdiction.
5.8 Disclosure of Less Than All Reserves - If a reporting issuer that has more than one property makes written disclosure of any reserves attributable to a particular property

(a) the disclosure must include a cautionary statement to the effect that

“\"The estimates of reserves and future net revenue for individual properties may not reflect the same confidence level as \"estimates of reserves and future net revenue for all properties, due to the effects of aggregation\"; and

(b) the document containing the disclosure of any reserves attributable to one property must also disclose total reserves of the same classification for all properties of the reporting issuer in the same country (or, if appropriate and not misleading, in the same foreign geographic area).

5.9 Disclosure of Resources Other than Reserves

(1) If a reporting issuer discloses anticipated results from resources which are not currently classified as reserves, the reporting issuer must also disclose in writing, in the same document or in a supporting filing:

(a) the reporting issuer’s interest in the resources;

(b) the location of the resources;

(c) the product types reasonably expected;

(d) the risks and the level of uncertainty associated with recovery of the resources; and

(e) in the case of unproved property, if its value is disclosed,

(i) the basis of the calculation of its value; and

(ii) whether the value was prepared by an independent party.

(2) If disclosure referred to in subsection (1) includes an estimate of a quantity of resources other than reserves in which the reporting issuer has an interest or intends to acquire an interest, or an estimated value attributable to an estimated quantity, the estimate must:

(a) have been prepared or audited by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor;

(b) have been prepared or audited in accordance with the COGE Handbook;

(b.1) relate to be classified in the most specific category of resources other than reserves as required by section 5.3; and

(b.1) have been prepared or audited in accordance with the COGE Handbook; and

(e) be accompanied by the following information:

(i) a definition of the resources category used for the estimate;

(ii) the effective date of the estimate;

(iii) the significant positive and negative factors relevant to the estimate;

(iv) in respect of contingent resources, the specific contingencies which prevent the classification of the resources as reserves; and
(v) a cautionary statement that is proximate to the estimate to the effect that:

(A) in the case of discovered resources or a subcategory of discovered resources other than reserves:

“There is no certainty that it will be commercially viable to produce any portion of the resources.”; or

(B) in the case of undiscovered resources or a subcategory of undiscovered resources:

“There is no certainty that any portion of the resources will be discovered. If discovered, there is no certainty that it will be commercially viable to produce any portion of the resources.”

(3) Paragraphs 5.9(1)(d) and (e) and subparagraphs 5.9(2)(c)(iii) and (iv) do not apply if:

(a) the reporting issuer includes in the written disclosure a reference to the title and date of a previously filed document that complies with those requirements; and

(b) the resources in the written disclosure, taking into account the specific properties and interests reflected in the resources estimate or other anticipated result, are materially the same resources addressed in the previously filed document.

5.10 Analogous Information

Sections 5.2, 5.3, 5.9 and 5.16 do not apply to the disclosure of analogous information provided that the reporting issuer discloses the following:

(a) the source and date of the analogous information;

(b) whether the source of the analogous information was independent;

(c) if the reporting issuer is unable to confirm that the analogous information was prepared by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor or in accordance with the COGE Handbook, a cautionary statement to that effect proximate to the disclosure of the analogous information; and

(d) the relevance of the analogous information to the reporting issuer’s oil and gas activities.

(2) For greater certainty, if a reporting issuer discloses information that is an anticipated result, an estimate of a quantity of reserves or resources, or an estimate of value attributable to an estimated quantity of reserves or resources for an area in which it has an interest or intends to acquire an interest, that is based on an extrapolation from analogous information, sections 5.2, 5.3, 5.9 and 5.16 apply to the disclosure of the information.

5.11 Net Asset Value and Net Asset Value per Share — Written disclosure of net asset value or net asset value per share must include a description of the methods used to value assets and liabilities and the number of shares used in the calculation.

5.12 Reserve Replacement - Written disclosure concerning reserve replacement must include an explanation of the method of calculation applied.

5.13 Netbacks - Written disclosure of a netback must

(a) repealed

(b) Repealed (December 28, 2007):

(c) reflect netbacks calculated by subtracting royalties and operating costs from revenues; and

(d) state the method of calculation.

5.14 BOEs and McfGEs - If written disclosure includes information expressed in BOEs, McfGEs or other units of equivalency between oil and gas

(a) the information must be presented
(i) in the case of BOEs, using BOEs derived by converting gas to oil in the ratio of six thousand cubic feet of gas to one barrel of oil \((6 \text{ Mcf}:1 \text{ bbl})\);

(ii) in the case of McfGEs, using McfGEs derived by converting oil to gas in the ratio of one barrel of oil to six thousand cubic feet of gas \((1 \text{ bbl}:6 \text{ Mcf})\); and

(iii) with the conversion ratio stated;

(b) if the information is also presented using BOEs or McfGEs derived using a conversion ratio other than a ratio specified in paragraph (a), the disclosure must state that other conversion ratio and explain why it has been chosen;

(c) if the information is presented using a unit of equivalency other than BOEs or McfGEs, the disclosure must identify the unit, state the conversion ratio used and explain why it has been chosen; and

(d) the disclosure must include a cautionary statement to the effect that:

"BOEs or McfGEs or other applicable units of equivalency] may be misleading, particularly if used in isolation. A BOE conversion ratio of \(6 \text{ Mcf}:1 \text{ bbl}\) [or 'An McfGE conversion ratio of 1 \text{ bbl}:6 \text{ Mcf}] is based on an energy equivalency conversion method primarily applicable at the burner tip and does not represent a value equivalency at the wellhead".

5.15 Finding and Development Costs - If written disclosure is made of finding and development costs:

(a) those costs must be calculated using the following two methods, in each case after eliminating the effects of acquisitions and dispositions:

Method 1: \[\frac{a+b+c}{x}\]

Method 2: \[\frac{a+b+d}{y}\]

where

\(a = exploration\) costs incurred in the most recent financial year

\(b = development\) costs incurred in the most recent financial year

\(c = the change during the most recent financial year in estimated future development costs relating to proved reserves\)

\(d = the change during the most recent financial year in estimated future development costs relating to proved reserves and probable reserves\)

\(x = additions to proved reserves during the most recent financial year, expressed in BOEs or other unit of equivalency\)

\(y = additions to proved reserves and probable reserves during the most recent financial year, expressed in BOEs or other unit of equivalency\)

(b) the disclosure must include

(i) the results of both methods of calculation under paragraph (a) and a description of those methods;

(ii) if the disclosure also includes a result derived using any other method of calculation, a description of that method and the reason for its use;

(iii) for each result, comparative information for the most recent financial year, the second most recent financial year and the averages for the three most recent financial years;

(iv) a cautionary statement to the effect that:

"The aggregate of the exploration and development costs incurred in the most recent financial year and the change during that year in estimated future development costs generally will not reflect total finding and development costs related to reserves additions for that year"; and
5.16  Prohibition Against Addition Across Resource Categories

A reporting issuer must not disclose a summation of any combination of an estimated quantity or estimated value of any two or more of the following:

(a) reserves;
(b) contingent resources;
(c) prospective resources;
(d) the unrecoverable portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place;
(e) the unrecoverable portion of undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place;
(f) discovered petroleum initially-in-place; and
(g) undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place.

Notwithstanding subsection (1), a reporting issuer may disclose an estimate of total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place and/or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place if the reporting issuer includes, proximate to that disclosure, an estimate of each of the following, as applicable:

(a) the estimate of quantity or value of all subcategories are also disclosed, including the unrecoverable portion(s); and
(b) there is a cautionary statement that is proximate to the estimate, in bold font, to the effect that:

"The [total petroleum initially-in-place,
(a) reserves;
(b) contingent resources;
(c) prospective resources;
(d) the commercial portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place or;
(e) the sub-commercial portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place;
(f) the unrecoverable portion of discovered petroleum initially-in-place;
(g) the unrecoverable portion of undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place includes unrecoverable volumes and is not an estimate of the [value or volume] of the substances that will ultimately be recovered;"

(h) discovered petroleum initially-in-place; and
(i) undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place.

A reporting issuer may disclose an estimate of total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place as the most specific category that it can assign to its resources if, proximate to its disclosure, the reporting issuer

(a) explains why total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, as the case may be, is the most specific assignable category; and
(b) includes

(i) in the case of disclosure of discovered petroleum initially-in-place, the cautionary statement required by clause 5.9(2)(c)(v)(A), or
(ii) in the case of disclosure of total petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, the cautionary statement required by clause 5.9(2)(c)(v)(B).

5.17 Disclosure of High- and Low-Case Estimates of Reserves and of Resources other than Reserves

(1) If a reporting issuer discloses an estimate of proved plus probable plus possible reserves, the reporting issuer must also disclose the corresponding estimates of proved and probable reserves.

(2) If a reporting issuer discloses a high-case estimate of resources other than reserves, the reporting issuer must also disclose the corresponding low- and best-case estimates.

PART 6 MATERIAL CHANGE DISCLOSURE

6.1 Material Change from Information Filed under Part 2

(1) This Part applies in respect of a material change that, had it occurred on or before the effective date of information included in the statement most recently filed by a reporting issuer under item 1 of section 2.1, would have resulted in a significant change in the information contained in the statement.

(2) In addition to any other requirement of securities legislation governing disclosure of a material change, disclosure of a material change referred to in subsection (1) must discuss the reporting issuer’s reasonable expectation of how the material change has affected its reserves or other information.

(a) Repealed (December 27, 2007).

(b) Repealed (December 27, 2007).

PART 7 OTHER INFORMATION

7.1.1 Information to be Furnished on Request - A reporting issuer must, on the request of the regulator, deliver additional information with respect to the content of a document filed under this Instrument.

PART 8 EXEMPTIONS

8.1 Authority to Grant Exemption

(1) The regulator or the securities regulatory authority may grant an exemption from this Instrument, in whole or in part, subject to such conditions or restrictions as may be imposed in the exemption.

(2) Despite subsection (1), in Ontario only the regulator may grant an exemption.

8.2 Exemption for Certain Exchangeable Security Issuers

(1) An exchangeable security issuer, as defined in subsection 13.3(1) of NI 51-102, is exempt from this Instrument if all of the requirements of subsection 13.3(2) of NI 51-102 are satisfied;

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the reference to “continuous disclosure documents” in clause 13.3(2)(d)(ii)(A) of NI 51-102 includes documents filed under this Instrument.

PART 9 INSTRUMENT IN FORCE

9.1 Coming Into Force - This Instrument comes into force on September 30, 2003.

9.2 Repealed

9.2 Repealed (December 30, 2010)

In this Part, “material change” has the meaning ascribed to the term under securities legislation of the applicable jurisdiction.
Amendments to
Companion Policy 51-101CP Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities

1. **Companion Policy 51-101CP Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities is amended by this Instrument.**

2. **Subsection 1.1.3 is amended by adding** “that” after “person would consider” and before “such interest”.

3. **Subsection 1.1(4) is amended by adding** “other than reserves” after “resources” wherever it occurs.

4. **Paragraphs 1.1(5)(a) and (b) are amended by replacing** “August 1, 2007” with “October 12, 2010” wherever it occurs.

5. **Section 1.2 is replaced by the following:**

   **1.2 COGE Handbook**

   Pursuant to section 1.2 of NI 51-101, definitions and interpretations in the COGE Handbook apply for the purposes of NI 51-101 if they are not defined in NI 51-101, NI 14-101 or the securities statute in the jurisdiction (except to the extent of any conflict or inconsistency with NI 51-101, NI 14-101 or the securities statute).

   Section 1.1 of NI 51-101 and the NI 51-101 Glossary set out definitions and interpretations, many of which are derived from the COGE Handbook. Reserves and resources definitions and categories are incorporated in the COGE Handbook and are also set out, in part, in the NI 51-101 Glossary.

   Subparagraph 5.2(a)(iii) of NI 51-101 requires that all estimates of reserves or future net revenue have been prepared or audited in accordance with the COGE Handbook. Under sections 5.2, 5.3 and 5.9 of NI 51-101, all types of public oil and gas disclosure, including disclosure of reserves and of resources other than reserves must be prepared in accordance with the COGE Handbook..

6. **Section 1.4 is amended by striking out** “This concept of materiality is consistent with the concept of materiality applied in connection with financial reporting pursuant to the CICA Handbook.”.

7. **Section 2.3 is amended by replacing** “The report of management and directors in Form 51-101F3 may be combined with management's report on financial statements, if any, in respect of the same financial year.” with the following:

   A reporting issuer may supplement the annual disclosure required under NI 51-101 with additional information corresponding to that prescribed in Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2 and Form 51-101F3, but as at dates, or for periods, subsequent to those for which annual disclosure is required. However, to avoid confusion, such supplementary disclosure should be clearly identified as being interim disclosure and distinguished from the annual disclosure (for example, if appropriate, by reference to a particular interim period). Supplementary interim disclosure does not satisfy the annual disclosure requirements of section 2.1 of NI 51-101.

8. **Subsection 2.4(2) is amended by replacing** “A reporting issuer that elects to follow this approach should file its annual information form in accordance with usual requirements of securities legislation, and at the same time file on SEDAR, in the category for NI 51-101 oil and gas disclosure, a notification that the information required under section 2.1 of NI 51-101 is included in the reporting issuer’s filed annual information form. More specifically, the notification should be filed under SEDAR Filing Type: “Oil and Gas Annual Disclosure (NI 51-101)” and Filing Subtype/Document Type: “Oil and Gas Annual Disclosure Filing (Forms 51-101F1, F2 & F3)”.

   Alternatively, the notification could be a copy of the news release mandated by section 2.2 of NI 51-101. If this is the case, the news release should be filed under SEDAR Filing Type: “Oil and Gas Annual Disclosure (NI 51-101)” and Filing Subtype/Document Type: “News Release (section 2.2 of NI 51-101)”.” with the following:

   However, a reporting issuer that elects to follow this approach must file, at the same time and on SEDAR, in the appropriate SEDAR category, a notice in accordance with Form 51-101F4 (see subsection 2.3(2) of NI 51-101).

9. **Section 2.5 is amended by replacing** “That Has” with “With” in the title.

10. **Section 2.7 is amended by**

    (a) replacing subsection (4) with the following:

    (4) Supplementary Disclosure of Future Net Revenue Using Constant Prices and Costs – Form 51-101F1 gives reporting issuers the option of disclosing future net revenue, together with associated estimates of reserves or resources other than reserves, determined using constant prices and costs.
costs are assumed not to change throughout the life of a property, except to the extent of certain fixed or presently determinable future prices or costs to which the reporting issuer is legally bound by a contractual or other obligation to supply a physical product (including those for an extension period of a contract that is likely to be extended),

(b) repealing subsection (5),

(c) in subsection (7), striking out “Like a “subsequent event” note in a financial statement, the issuer should discuss this type of information even if it pertains to a period subsequent to the effective date.”, and

(d) replacing the second paragraph in subsection (8) with the following:

The disclosure prescribed in Form 51-101F1 is the minimum disclosure required, subject to the materiality standard. Reporting issuers may provide additional disclosure that is not inconsistent with NI 51-101 and not misleading.

11. Subsection 2.8(2) is amended by

(a) replacing “Form 51-101F2 (and Form 51-101F3) contains a statement that variations between reserves data and actual results may be material but that any variations should be consistent with the fact that reserves are categorized according to the probability of their recovery.” with “The report prescribed by Form 51-101F2 contains statements to the effect that variations between reserves data and actual results may be material but reserves have been determined in accordance with the COGE Handbook, consistently applied.”, and

(b) replacing “Any variations arising due to technical factors should be consistent” with “Any variations arising due to technical factors must be consistent”.

12. Part 2 is amended by adding the following sections after section 2.8:

2.9 Chief Executive Officer

Paragraph 2.1(3)(e) of NI 51-101 requires a reporting issuer to file a report in accordance with Form 51-101F3 that is executed by the chief executive officer. The term “chief executive officer” should be read to include the individual who has the responsibilities normally associated with this position or the person who acts in a similar capacity. This determination should be made irrespective of an individual’s corporate title and whether that individual is employed directly or acts pursuant to an agreement or understanding.

2.10 Reporting Issuer Not a Corporation

If a reporting issuer is not a corporation, a report in accordance with Form 51-101F3 must be executed by the persons who, in relation to the reporting issuer, are in a similar position or perform similar functions to the persons required to execute under paragraph 2.1(3)(e) of NI 51-101.

Subsection 5.2(5) is amended by adding the following after the second paragraph:

Disclosure of an estimate of reserves, contingent resources or prospective resources in respect of which timely availability of funding for development is not assured may be misleading if that disclosure is not accompanied, proximate to it, by a discussion (or a cross-reference to such a discussion in other disclosure filed by the reporting issuer on SEDAR) of funding uncertainties and their anticipated effect on the timing or completion of such development (or on any particular stage of multi-stage development such as often observed in oilsands developments).

13. Section 5.3 is replaced by the following:

5.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves

Section 5.3 of NI 51-101 requires that any disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves must apply the applicable categories and terminology set out in the COGE Handbook. The definitions of various resource categories, derived from the COGE Handbook, are provided in the NI 51-101 Glossary. In addition, section 5.3 of NI 51-101 requires that disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves must relate to the most specific category of reserves or of resources other than reserves in which the reserves or resources other than reserves can be classified. For instance, there are several subcategories of discovered resources including reserves, contingent resources and discovered unrecoverable resources.
Reserves can be characterized as proved, probable or possible reserves, according to the probability that such quantities will actually be produced. As described in the COGE Handbook, proved, probable and possible reserves represent conservative, realistic and optimistic estimates of reserves, respectively. Therefore, any disclosure of reserves must indicate whether they are proved, probable or possible reserves.

Reporting issuers that disclose resources other than reserves must identify those resources as discovered or undiscovered resources except in exceptional circumstances where the most specific category is total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, in which case the reporting issuer must comply with subsection 5.16(3) of NI 51-101.

For further guidance on disclosure of reserves and of resources other than reserves, see sections 5.2 and 5.5 of this Companion Policy.

14. **Section 5.4 is amended by removing “,” after “(filing Form 51-101)” and replacing it with “, or” and by removing “,” and identifying the report in the news release referred to in section 2.2”.

15. **Section 5.5 is amended by adding “Other than Reserves” after “Resources” in the title.**

16. **Subsection 5.5(1) is replaced by the following:**

   (1) **Disclosure of Resources Generally** - The disclosure of resources, excluding proved and probable reserves, is not mandatory under NI 51-101, except that a reporting issuer must make disclosure concerning its unproved properties and resource activities in its annual filings as described in Part 6 of Form 51-101F1. Additional disclosure beyond this is voluntary and must comply with section 5.9 of NI 51-101 if anticipated results from the resources other than reserves are voluntarily disclosed.

   For prospectuses, the general securities disclosure obligation of “full, true and plain” disclosure of all material facts would require the disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves that are material to the issuer, even if the disclosure is not mandated by NI 51-101. Any such disclosure should be based on supportable analysis.

   Disclosure of resources other than reserves may involve the use of statistical measures that may be unfamiliar to a user. It is the responsibility of the evaluator and the reporting issuer to be familiar with these measures and for the reporting issuer to be able to explain them to investors. Information on statistical measures may be found in the COGE Handbook (section 9 of volume 1 and section 4 of volume 2) and in the extensive technical literature on the subject.


17. **Subsection 5.5(2) is amended by replacing “if a reporting issuer discloses an aggregate resource estimate (or associated value) referred to in subsection 5.9(2) of NI 51-101, the issuer must ensure that any aggregation of properties occurs within the most specific category of resource classification as required by paragraph 5.9(2)(b). A reporting issuer cannot aggregate properties across different categories of resources if a resource estimate referenced in subsection 5.9(2) is disclosed.” with the following:**

   the convenience of aggregating properties will not justify disclosure of resources in a category or subcategory less specific than would otherwise be possible, and required to be disclosed by subsection 5.3(1) of NI 51-101.

18. **Paragraph 5.5(3)(a) is amended by**

   (a) replacing “In addition, pursuant with “Pursuant”,

   (b) deleting “and paragraph 5.9(2)(b)”, and

   (c) replacing “paragraph 5.9(2)(b)” with “subsection 5.3(1)”.

---

October 15, 2010

(2010) 33 OSCB 9549
19. **Paragraph 5.5(3)(b) is replaced by the following:**

   (b) **Definitions of Resource Categories**

   For the purpose of complying with the requirement of defining the resource category, the reporting issuer must ensure that disclosure of the definition is consistent with the resource categories and terminology set out in the COGE Handbook, pursuant to section 5.3 of NI 51-101. Section 5 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook and the NI 51-101 Glossary identify and define the various resource categories.

   A reporting issuer may wish to report reserves or resources other than reserves as "in-place volumes". By definition, reserves of any type, contingent resources and prospective resources are estimates of volumes that are recoverable or potentially recoverable and, as such, cannot be described as being "in-place". Terms such as "potential reserves", "undiscovered reserves", "reserves in place", "in-place reserves" or similar terms must not be used because they are incorrect and misleading. The disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves must be consistent with the terminology and categories set out in the COGE Handbook, pursuant to section 5.3 of NI 51-101.

   In addition to disclosing the most specific category of resource, the reporting issuer may disclose total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place estimates provided that the additional disclosure required by subsection 5.16(3) of NI 51-101 is included.

20. **Paragraph 5.5(3)(c) is amended by**

   (a) replacing “5.9(2)(c)(v)” with “5.9(2)(d)(v)” wherever it occurs,

   (b) replacing “5.9(2)(c)(iii)” with “5.9(2)(d)(iii)”,

   (c) replacing “5.9(2)(c)” with “5.9(2)(d)”.

21. **Part 5 is amended by adding the following section after section 5.9:**

   5.9.1 **Summation of Resource Categories**

   An estimate of quantity or an estimate of value constitutes a summation, disclosure of which is prohibited by subsection 5.16(1) of NI 51-101, if that estimate reflects a combination of estimates, known or available to the reporting issuer, for two or more of the subcategories enumerated in that provision. There may be circumstances in which a disclosed estimate was arrived at in accordance with the COGE Handbook without combining, and without the reporting issuer knowing or having access to, estimates in two or more of those enumerated categories. Disclosure of such an estimate would not generally be considered to constitute a summation for purposes of that provision.

22. **Subsection 5.10(2) is amended by replacing “5.9 and 5.10” with “5.9, 5.10 and 5.16”.

23. **Appendix 1 is amended by replacing “supplemental” with “supplementary” wherever it occurs.**

   These amendments become effective on December 30, 2010.
COMPANION POLICY 51-101CP
STANDARDS OF DISCLOSURE FOR OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1   APPLICATION AND TERMINOLOGY
1.1 Definitions
1.2 COGE Handbook
1.3 Applies to Reporting Issuers Only
1.4 Materiality Standard

PART 2   ANNUAL FILING REQUIREMENTS
2.1 Annual Filings on SEDAR
2.2 Inapplicable or Immaterial Information
2.3 Use of Forms
2.4 Annual Information Form
2.5 Reporting Issuer With No Reserves
2.6 Reservation in Report of Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor
2.7 Disclosure in Form 51-101F1
2.8 Form 51-101F2
2.9 Chief Executive Officer
2.10 Reporting Issuer Not a Corporation

PART 3   RESPONSIBILITIES OF REPORTING ISSUERS AND DIRECTORS
3.1 Reserves Committee
3.2 Responsibility for Disclosure

PART 4   MEASUREMENT
4.1 Consistency in Dates

PART 5   REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL DISCLOSURE
5.1 Application of Part 5
5.2 Disclosure of Reserves and Other Information
5.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves
5.4 Written Consents
5.5 Disclosure of Resources Other than Reserves
5.6 Analogous Information
5.7 Consistent Use of Units of Measurement
5.8 BOEs and McfGEs
5.9 Finding and Development costs
5.9.1 Summation of Resource Categories
5.10 Prospectus Disclosure

PART 6   MATERIAL CHANGE DISCLOSURE
6.1 Changes from Filed Information

APPENDIX 1 – SAMPLE RESERVES DATA DISCLOSURE
COMPANION POLICY 51-101CP
STANDARDS OF DISCLOSURE FOR OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES

This Companion Policy sets out the views of the Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA) as to the interpretation and application of National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities (NI 51-101) and related forms.

NI 51-101\(^1\) supplements other continuous disclosure requirements of securities legislation that apply to reporting issuers in all business sectors.

The requirements under NI 51-101 for the filing with securities regulatory authorities of information relating to oil and gas activities are designed in part to assist the public and analysts in making investment decisions and recommendations.

The CSA encourage registrants\(^2\) and other persons and companies that wish to make use of information concerning oil and gas activities of a reporting issuer, including reserves data, to review the information filed on SEDAR under NI 51-101 by the reporting issuer and, if they are summarizing or referring to this information, to use the applicable terminology consistent with NI 51-101 and the COGE Handbook.

PART 1 APPLICATION AND TERMINOLOGY

1.1 Definitions

(1) **General** – Several terms relating to oil and gas activities are defined in section 1.1 of NI 51-101. If a term is not defined in NI 51-101, NI 14-101 or the securities statute in the jurisdiction, it will have the meaning or interpretation given to it in the COGE Handbook if it is defined or interpreted there, pursuant to section 1.2 of NI 51-101.

For the convenience of readers, CSA Staff Notice 51-324 Glossary to NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities (the NI 51-101 Glossary) sets out the meaning of terms, including those defined in NI 51-101 and several terms which are derived from the COGE Handbook.

(2) **Forecast Prices and Costs** – The term forecast prices and costs is defined in paragraph 1.1(j) of NI 51-101 and discussed in the COGE Handbook. Except to the extent that the reporting issuer is legally bound by fixed or presently determinable future prices or costs\(^3\), forecast prices and costs are future prices and costs “generally accepted as being a reasonable outlook of the future”. The CSA do not consider that future prices or costs would satisfy this requirement if they fall outside the range of forecasts of comparable prices or costs used, as at the same date, for the same future period, by major independent qualified reserves evaluators or auditors or by other reputable sources appropriate to the evaluation.

(3) **Independent** – The term independent is defined in paragraph 1.1(o) of NI 51-101. Applying this definition, the following are examples of circumstances in which the CSA would consider that a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor (or other expert) is not independent. We consider a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor is not independent when the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor:

(a) is an employee, insider, or director of the reporting issuer;

(b) is an employee, insider, or director of a related party of the reporting issuer;

(c) is a partner of any person or company in paragraph (a) or (b);

(d) holds or expects to hold securities, either directly or indirectly, of the reporting issuer or a related party of the reporting issuer;

(e) holds or expects to hold securities, either directly or indirectly, in another reporting issuer that has a direct or indirect interest in the property that is the subject of the technical report or an adjacent property;

---

\(^1\) For the convenience of readers, CSA Staff Notice 51-324 Glossary to NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities sets out the meanings of terms that are printed in italics in NI 51-101, Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2 or Form 51-101F3, or in this Companion Policy (other than terms italicized in titles of documents that are printed entirely in italics).

\(^2\) “Registrant” has the meaning ascribed to the term under securities legislation in the jurisdiction.

\(^3\) Refer to the discussion of financial instruments in subsection 2.7(5) below.
(f) has or expects to have, directly or indirectly, an ownership, royalty, or other interest in the property that is the subject of the technical report or an adjacent property; or

(g) has received the majority of their income, either directly or indirectly, in the three years preceding the date of the technical report from the reporting issuer or a related party of the reporting issuer.

For the purpose of paragraph (d) above, “related party of the reporting issuer” means an affiliate, associate, subsidiary, or control person of the reporting issuer as those terms are defined under securities legislation.

There may be instances in which it would be reasonable to consider that the independence of a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor would not be compromised even though the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor holds an interest in the reporting issuer’s securities. The reporting issuer needs to determine whether a reasonable person would consider that such interest would interfere with the qualified reserves evaluator’s or auditor’s judgement regarding the preparation of the technical report.

There may be circumstances in which the securities regulatory authorities question the objectivity of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor. In order to ensure the requirement for independence of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor has been preserved, the reporting issuer may be asked to provide further information, additional disclosure or the opinion of another qualified reserves evaluator or auditor to address concerns about possible bias or partiality on the part of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor.

(4) **Product Types Arising From Oil Sands and Other Non-Conventional Activities** – The definition of product type in paragraph 1.1(v) includes products arising from non-conventional oil and gas activities. NI 51-101 therefore applies not only to conventional oil and gas activities, but also to non-conventional activities such as the extraction of bitumen from oil sands with a view to the production of synthetic oil, the in situ production of bitumen, the extraction of methane from coal beds and the extraction of shale gas, shale oil and hydrates.

Although NI 51-101 and Form 51-101F1 make few specific references to non-conventional oil and gas activities, the requirements of NI 51-101 for the preparation and disclosure of reserves data and for the disclosure of resources other than reserves apply to oil and gas reserves and resources other than reserves relating to oil sands, shale, coal or other non-conventional sources of hydrocarbons. The CSA encourage reporting issuers that are engaged in non-conventional oil and gas activities to supplement the disclosure prescribed in NI 51-101 and Form 51-101F1 with information specific to those activities that can assist investors and others in understanding the business and results of the reporting issuer.

(5) **Professional Organization**

(a) **Recognized Professional Organizations**

For the purposes of the Instrument, a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor must also be a member in good standing with a self-regulatory professional organization of engineers, geologists, geoscientists or other professionals.

The definition of “professional organization” (in paragraph 1.1(w) of NI 51-101 and in the NI 51-101 Glossary) has four elements, three of which deal with the basis on which the organization accepts members and its powers and requirements for continuing membership. The fourth element requires either authority or recognition given to the organization by a statute in Canada, or acceptance of the organization by the securities regulatory authority or regulator.

As at October 12, 2010, each of the following organizations in Canada is a professional organization:

- Association of Professional Engineers, Geologists and Geophysicists of Alberta (APEGGA)
- Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of the Province of British Columbia (APEGBC)
- Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of Saskatchewan (APEGS)
- Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of Manitoba (APEGM)
- Association of Professional Geoscientists of Ontario (APGO)
- Professional Engineers of Ontario (PEO)
• Ordre des ingénieurs du Québec (OIQ)
• Ordre des Géologues du Québec (OGQ)
• Association of Professional Engineers of Prince Edward Island (APEPEI)
• Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of New Brunswick (APEGNB)
• Association of Professional Engineers of Nova Scotia (APENS)
• Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of Newfoundland (APEGN)
• Association of Professional Engineers of Yukon (APEY)
• Association of Professional Engineers, Geologists & Geophysicists of the Northwest Territories (NAPEGG) (representing the Northwest Territories and Nunavut Territory)

(b) Other Professional Organizations

The CSA are willing to consider whether particular foreign professional bodies should be accepted as "professional organizations" for the purposes of NI 51-101. A reporting issuer, foreign professional body or other interested person can apply to have a self-regulatory organization that satisfies the first three elements of the definition of "professional organization" accepted for the purposes of NI 51-101.

In considering any such application for acceptance, the securities regulatory authority or regulator is likely to take into account the degree to which a foreign professional body’s authority or recognition, admission criteria, standards and disciplinary powers and practices are similar to, or differ from, those of organizations listed above.

The list of foreign professional organizations is updated periodically in CSA Staff Notice 51-309 Acceptance of Certain Foreign Professional Boards as a “Professional Organization”. As at October 12, 2010, each of the following foreign organizations has been recognized as a professional organization for the purposes of NI 51-101:

• California Board for Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors,
• State of Colorado Board of Registration for Professional Engineers and Professional Land Surveyors
• Louisiana State Board of Registration for Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors,
• Oklahoma State Board of Registration for Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors
• Texas Board of Professional Engineers
• American Association of Petroleum Geologists (AAPG) but only in respect of Certified Petroleum Geologists who are members of the AAPG’s Division of Professional Affairs
• American Institute of Professional Geologists (AIPG), in respect of the AIPG’s Certified Professional Geologists
• Energy Institute but only for those members of the Energy Institute who are Members and Fellows

(c) No Professional Organization

A reporting issuer or other person may apply for an exemption under Part 8 of NI 51-101 to enable a reporting issuer to appoint, in satisfaction of its obligation under section 3.2 of NI 51-101, an individual who is not a member of a professional organization, but who has other satisfactory qualifications and experience. Such an application might refer to a particular individual or generally to members and employees of a particular foreign reserves evaluation firm. In considering any such application, the securities regulatory authority or regulator is likely to take into account the individual's professional education and experience or, in the case of an application relating to a firm, to the education and experience of the firm's members and employees, evidence concerning the opinion of a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor as to the quality of past work of the individual or firm, and any prior relief granted or denied in respect of the same individual or firm.
(d) **Renewal Applications Unnecessary**

A successful applicant would likely have to make an application contemplated in this subsection 1.1(5) only once, and not renew it annually.

(6) **Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor** – The definitions of qualified reserves evaluator and qualified reserves auditor are set out in paragraphs 1.1(y) and 1.1(x) of NI 51-101, respectively, and again in the NI 51-101 Glossary.

The defined terms "qualified reserves evaluator" and "qualified reserves auditor" have a number of elements. A qualified reserves evaluator or qualified reserves auditor must

- possess professional qualifications and experience appropriate for the tasks contemplated in the Instrument, and

- be a member in good standing of a professional organization.

Reporting issuers should satisfy themselves that any person they appoint to perform the tasks of a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor for the purpose of the Instrument satisfies each of the elements of the appropriate definition.

In addition to having the relevant professional qualifications, a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor must also have sufficient practical experience relevant to the reserves data to be reported on. In assessing the adequacy of practical experience, reference should be made to section 3 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook - "Qualifications of Evaluators and Auditors, Enforcement and Discipline".

1.2 **COGE Handbook**

Pursuant to section 1.2 of NI 51-101, definitions and interpretations in the COGE Handbook apply for the purposes of NI 51-101 if they are not defined in NI 51-101, NI 14-101 or the securities statute in the jurisdiction (except to the extent of any conflict or inconsistency with NI 51-101, NI 14-101 or the securities statute).

Section 1.1 of NI 51-101 and the NI 51-101 Glossary set out definitions and interpretations, many of which are derived from the COGE Handbook. Reserves and resources definitions and categories are incorporated in the COGE Handbook and are also set out, in part, in the NI 51-101 Glossary.

Subparagraph 5.2(a)(iii) of NI 51-101 requires that all estimates of reserves or future net revenue have been prepared or audited in accordance with the COGE Handbook. Under sections 5.2, 5.3 and 5.9 of NI 51-101, all types of public oil and gas disclosure, including disclosure of reserves and of resources other than reserves must be prepared in accordance with the COGE Handbook.

1.3 **Applies to Reporting Issuers Only**

NI 51-101 applies to reporting issuers engaged in oil and gas activities. The definition of oil and gas activities is broad. For example, a reporting issuer with no reserves, but a few prospects, unproved properties or resources, could still be engaged in oil and gas activities because such activities include exploration and development of unproved properties.

NI 51-101 will also apply to an issuer that is not yet a reporting issuer if it files a prospectus or other disclosure document that incorporates prospectus requirements. Pursuant to the long-form prospectus requirements, the issuer must disclose the information contained in Form 51-101F1, as well as the reports set out in Form 51-101F2 and Form 51-101F3.

1.4 **Materiality Standard**

Section 1.4 of NI 51-101 states that NI 51-101 applies only in respect of information that is material. NI 51-101 does not require disclosure or filing of information that is not material. If information is not required to be disclosed because it is not material, it is unnecessary to disclose that fact.

Materiality for the purposes of NI 51-101 is a matter of judgement to be made in light of the circumstances, taking into account both qualitative and quantitative factors, assessed in respect of the reporting issuer as a whole.

The reference in subsection 1.4(2) of NI 51-101 to a "reasonable investor" denotes an objective test: would a notional investor, broadly representative of investors generally and guided by reason, be likely to be influenced, in making an
investment decision to buy, sell or hold a security of a reporting issuer, by an item of information or an aggregate of items of information? If so, then that item of information, or aggregate of items, is "material" in respect of that reporting issuer. An item that is immaterial alone may be material in the context of other information, or may be necessary to give context to other information. For example, a large number of small interests in oil and gas properties may be material in aggregate to a reporting issuer. Alternatively, a small interest in an oil and gas property may be material to a reporting issuer, depending on the size of the reporting issuer and its particular circumstances.

PART 2 ANNUAL FILING REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Annual Filings on SEDAR

The information required under section 2.1 of NI 51-101 must be filed electronically on SEDAR. Consult National Instrument 13-101 System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR) and the current CSA "SEDAR Filer Manual" for information about filing documents electronically. The information required to be filed under item 1 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101 is usually derived from a much longer and more detailed oil and gas report prepared by a qualified reserves evaluator. These long and detailed reports cannot be filed electronically on SEDAR. The filing of an oil and gas report, or a summary of an oil and gas report, does not satisfy the requirements of the annual filing under NI 51-101.

2.2 Inapplicable or Immaterial Information

Section 2.1 of NI 51-101 does not require the filing of any information, even if specified in NI 51-101 or in a form referred to in NI 51-101, if that information is inapplicable or not material in respect of the reporting issuer. See section 1.4 of this Companion Policy for a discussion of materiality.

If an item of prescribed information is not disclosed because it is inapplicable or immaterial, it is unnecessary to state that fact or to make reference to the disclosure requirement.

2.3 Use of Forms

Section 2.1 of NI 51-101 requires the annual filing of information set out in Form 51-101F1 and reports in accordance with Form 51-101F2 and Form 51-101F3. Appendix 1 to this Companion Policy provides an example of how certain of the reserves data might be presented. While the format presented in Appendix 1 in respect of reserves data is not mandatory, we encourage issuers to use this format.

The information specified in all three forms, or any two of the forms, can be combined in a single document. A reporting issuer may wish to include statements indicating the relationship between documents or parts of one document. For example, the reporting issuer may wish to accompany the report of the independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor (Form 51-101F2) with a reference to the reporting issuer’s disclosure of the reserves data (Form 51-101F1), and vice versa.

A reporting issuer may supplement the annual disclosure required under NI 51-101 with additional information corresponding to that prescribed in Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2 and Form 51-101F3, but as at dates, or for periods, subsequent to those for which annual disclosure is required. However, to avoid confusion, such supplementary disclosure should be clearly identified as being interim disclosure and distinguished from the annual disclosure (for example, if appropriate, by reference to a particular interim period). Supplementary interim disclosure does not satisfy the annual disclosure requirements of section 2.1 of NI 51-101.

2.4 Annual Information Form

Section 2.3 of NI 51-101 permits reporting issuers to satisfy the requirements of section 2.1 of NI 51-101 by presenting the information required under section 2.1 in an annual information form.

(1) Meaning of "Annual Information Form" – Annual information form has the same meaning as “AIF” in National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations. Therefore, as set out in that definition, an annual information form can be a completed Form 51-102F2 Annual Information Form or, in the case of an SEC issuer (as defined in NI 51-102), a completed Form 51-102F2 or an annual report or transition report under the 1934 Act on Form 10-K, Form 10-KSB or Form 20-F.

(2) Option to Set Out Information in Annual Information Form – Form 51-102F2 Annual Information Form requires the information required by section 2.1 of NI 51-101 to be included in the annual information form. That information may be included either by setting out the text of the information in the annual information form or by incorporating it, by reference from separately filed documents. The option offered by section 2.3 of
Rules and Policies

NI 51-101 enables a reporting issuer to satisfy its obligations under section 2.1 of NI 51-101, as well as its obligations in respect of annual information form disclosure, by setting out the information required under section 2.1 only once, in the annual information form. If the annual information form is on Form 10-K, this can be accomplished by including the information in a supplement (often referred to as a "wrapper") to the Form 10-K.

A reporting issuer that elects to set out in full in its annual information form the information required by section 2.1 of NI 51-101 need not also file that information again for the purpose of section 2.1 in one or more separate documents. However, a reporting issuer that elects to follow this approach must file, at the same time and on SEDAR, in the appropriate SEDAR category, a notice in accordance with Form 51-101F4 (see subsection 2.3(2) of NI 51-101). This notification will assist other SEDAR users in finding that information. It is not necessary to make a duplicate filing of the annual information form itself under the SEDAR NI 51-101 oil and gas disclosure category.

2.5 Reporting Issuer With No Reserves

The requirement to make annual NI 51-101 filings is not limited to only those issuers that have reserves and related future net revenue. A reporting issuer with no reserves but with prospects, unproved properties or resources may be engaged in oil and gas activities (see section 1.3 above) and therefore subject to NI 51-101. That means the issuer must still make annual NI 51-101 filings and ensure that it complies with other NI 51-101 requirements. The following is guidance on the preparation of Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2, Form 51-101F3 and other oil and gas disclosure if the reporting issuer has no reserves.

1. **Form 51-101F1** – Section 1.4 of NI 51-101 states that the Instrument applies only in respect of information that is material in respect of a reporting issuer. If indeed the reporting issuer has no reserves, we would consider that fact alone material. The reporting issuer’s disclosure, under Part 2 of Form 51-101F1, should make clear that it has no reserves and hence no related future net revenue.

   Supporting information regarding reserves data required under Part 2 (e.g., price estimates) that are not material to the issuer may be omitted. However, if the issuer had disclosed reserves and related future net revenue in the previous year, and has no reserves as at the end of its current financial year, the reporting issuer is still required to present a reconciliation to the prior-year’s estimates of reserves, as required by Part 4 of Form 51-101F1.

   The reporting issuer is also required to disclose information required under Part 6 of Form 51-101F1. Those requirements apply irrespective of the quantum of reserves, if any. This would include information about properties (items 6.1 and 6.2), costs (item 6.6), and exploration and development activities (item 6.7). The disclosure should make clear that the issuer had no production, as that fact would be material.

2. **Form 51-101F2** – NI 51-101 requires reporting issuers to retain an independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor to evaluate or audit the company’s reserves data and report to the board of directors. If the reporting issuer had no reserves during the year and hence did not retain an evaluator or auditor, then it would not need to retain one just to file a (nil) report of the independent evaluators on the reserves data in the form of Form 51-101F2 and the reporting issuer would therefore not be required to file a Form 51-101F2. If, however, the issuer did retain an evaluator or auditor to evaluate reserves, and the evaluator or auditor concluded that they could not be so categorized, or reclassified those reserves to resources, the issuer would have to file a report of the qualified reserves evaluator because the evaluator has, in fact, evaluated the reserves and expressed an opinion.

3. **Form 51-101F3** – Irrespective of whether the reporting issuer has reserves, the requirement to file a report of management and directors in the form of Form 51-101F3 applies.

4. **Other NI 51-101 Requirements** – NI 51-101 does not require reporting issuers to disclose anticipated results from their resources. However, if a reporting issuer chooses to disclose that type of information, section 5.9 of NI 51-101 applies to that disclosure.

2.6 Reservation in Report of Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor

A report of an independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor on reserves data will not satisfy the requirements of item 2 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101 if the report contains a reservation, the cause of which can be removed by the reporting issuer (subsection 2.4(2) of NI 51-101).

The CSA do not generally consider time and cost considerations to be causes of a reservation that cannot be removed by the reporting issuer.
A report containing a reservation may be acceptable if the reservation is caused by a limitation in the scope of the evaluation or audit resulting from an event that clearly limits the availability of necessary records and which is beyond the control of the reporting issuer. This could be the case if, for example, necessary records have been inadvertently destroyed and cannot be recreated or if necessary records are in a country at war and access is not practicable.

One potential source of reservations, which the CSA consider can and should be addressed in a different way, could be reliance by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor on information derived or obtained from a reporting issuer’s independent financial auditors or reflecting their report. The CSA recommend that qualified reserves evaluators or auditors follow the procedures and guidance set out in both sections 4 and 12 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook in respect of dealings with independent financial auditors. In so doing, the CSA expect that the quality of reserves data can be enhanced and a potential source of reservations can be eliminated.

2.7 Disclosure in Form 51-101F1

(1) Royalty Interest in Reserves – Net reserves (or “company net reserves”) of a reporting issuer include its royalty interest in reserves.

If a reporting issuer cannot obtain the information it requires to enable it to include a royalty interest in reserves in its disclosure of net reserves, it should, proximate to its disclosure of net reserves, disclose that fact and its corresponding royalty interest share of oil and gas production for the year ended on the effective date.

Form 51-101F1 requires that certain reserves data be provided on both a “gross” and “net” basis, the latter being adjusted for both royalty entitlements and royalty obligations. However, if a royalty is granted by a trust’s subsidiary to the trust, this would not affect the computation of “net reserves”. The typical oil and gas income trust structure involves the grant of a royalty by an operating subsidiary of the trust to the trust itself, the royalty being the source of the distributions to trust investors. In this case, the royalty is wholly within the combined or consolidated trust entity (the trust and its operating subsidiary). This is not the type of external entitlement or obligation for which adjustment is made in determining, for example, “net reserves”. Viewing the trust and its consolidated entities together, the relevant reserves and other oil and gas information is that of the operating subsidiary without deduction of the internal royalty to the trust.

(2) Government Restriction on Disclosure – If, because of a restriction imposed by a government or governmental authority having jurisdiction over a property, a reporting issuer excludes reserves information from its reserves data disclosed under NI 51-101, the disclosure should include a statement that identifies the property or country for which the information is excluded and explains the exclusion.

(3) Computation of Future Net Revenue

(a) Tax

Form 51-101F1 requires future net revenue to be estimated and disclosed both before and after deduction of income taxes. However, a reporting issuer may not be subject to income taxes because of its royalty or income trust structure. In this instance, the issuer should use the tax rate that most appropriately reflects the income tax it reasonably expects to pay on the future net revenue. If the issuer is not subject to income tax because of its royalty trust structure, then the most appropriate income tax rate would be zero. In this case, the issuer could present the estimates of future net revenue in only one column and explain, in a note to the table, why the estimates of before-tax and after-tax future net revenue are the same.

Also, tax pools should be taken into account when computing future net revenue after income taxes. The definition of “future income tax expense” is set out in the NI 51-101 Glossary. Essentially, future income tax expenses represent estimated cash income taxes payable on the reporting issuer’s future pre-tax cash flows. These cash income taxes payable should be computed by applying the appropriate year-end statutory tax rates, taking into account future tax rates already legislated, to future pre-tax net cash flows reduced by appropriate deductions of estimated unclaimed costs and losses carried forward for tax purposes and relating to oil and gas activities (i.e., tax pools). Such tax pools may include Canadian oil and gas property expense (COGPE), Canadian development expense (CDE), Canadian exploration expense (CEE), undepreciated capital cost (UCC) and unused prior year’s tax losses. (Issuers should be aware of limitations on the use of certain tax pools resulting from acquisitions of properties in situations where provisions of the Income Tax Act concerning successor corporations apply.)

(b) Other Fiscal Regimes

Other fiscal regimes, such as those involving production sharing contracts, should be adequately explained with appropriate allocations made to various classes of proved reserves and to probable reserves.
Supplementary Disclosure of Future Net Revenue Using Constant Prices and Costs – Form 51-101F1 gives reporting issuers the option of disclosing future net revenue, together with associated estimates of reserves or resources other than reserves, determined using constant prices and costs. Constant prices and costs are assumed not to change throughout the life of a property, except to the extent of certain fixed or presently determinable future prices or costs to which the reporting issuer is legally bound by a contractual or other obligation to supply a physical product (including those for an extension period of a contract that is likely to be extended).

Supplementary Disclosure of Future Net Revenue Using Constant Prices and Costs – Form 51-101F1 gives reporting issuers the option of disclosing future net revenue, together with associated estimates of reserves or resources other than reserves, determined using constant prices and costs. Constant prices and costs are assumed not to change throughout the life of a property, except to the extent of certain fixed or presently determinable future prices or costs to which the reporting issuer is legally bound by a contractual or other obligation to supply a physical product (including those for an extension period of a contract that is likely to be extended).

Repealed.

Reserves Reconciliation

(a) If the reporting issuer reports reserves, but had no reserves at the start of the reconciliation period, a reconciliation of reserves must be carried out if any reserves added during the previous year are material. Such a reconciliation will have an opening balance of zero.

(b) The reserves reconciliation is prepared on a gross reserves, not net reserves, basis. For some reporting issuers with significant royalty interests, such as royalty trusts, the net reserves may exceed the gross reserves. In order to provide adequate disclosure given the distinctive nature of its business, the reporting issuer may also disclose its reserves reconciliation on a net reserves basis. The issuer is not precluded from providing this additional information with its disclosure prescribed in Form 51-101F1 provided that the net reserves basis for the reconciliation is clearly identified in the additional disclosure to avoid confusion.

(c) Clause 2(c)(ii) of item 4.1 of Form 51-101F1 requires reconciliations of reserves to separately identify and explain technical revisions. Technical revisions show changes in existing reserves estimates, in respect of carried-forward properties, over the period of the reconciliation (i.e., between estimates as at the effective date and the prior year’s estimate) and are the result of new technical information, not the result of capital expenditure. With respect to making technical revisions, the following should be noted:

- Infill Drilling: It would not be acceptable to include infill drilling results as a technical revision. Reserves additions derived from infill drilling during the year are not attributable to revisions to the previous year’s reserves estimates. Infill drilling reserves must either be included in the “extensions and improved recovery” category or in an additional stand-alone category in the reserves reconciliation labelled “infill drilling”.

- Acquisitions: If an acquisition is made during the year, (i.e., in the period between the effective date and the prior year’s estimate), the reserves estimate to be used in the reconciliation is the estimate of reserves at the effective date, not at the acquisition date, plus any production since the acquisition date. This production must be included as production in the reconciliation. If there has been a change in the reserves estimate between the acquisition date and the effective date other than that due to production, the issuer may wish to explain this as part of the reconciliation in a footnote to the reconciliation table.

Significant Factors or Uncertainties – Item 5.2 of Form 51-101F1 requires an issuer to identify and discuss important economic factors or significant uncertainties that affect particular components of the reserves data.

For example, if events subsequent to the effective date have resulted in significant changes in expected future prices, such that the forecast prices reflected in the reserves data differ materially from those that would be considered to be a reasonable outlook on the future around the date of the company’s “statement of reserves data and other information”, then the issuer’s statement might include, pursuant to item 5.2, a discussion of that change and its effect on the disclosed future net revenue estimates. It may be misleading to omit this information.

Additional Information – As discussed in section 2.3 above and in the instructions to Form 51-101F1, NI 51-101 offers flexibility in the use of the prescribed forms and the presentation of required information.

The disclosure prescribed in Form 51-101F1 is the minimum disclosure required, subject to the materiality standard. Reporting issuers may provide additional disclosure that is not inconsistent with NI 51-101 and not misleading.

To the extent that additional, or more detailed, disclosure can be expected to assist readers in understanding and assessing the mandatory disclosure, it is encouraged. Indeed, to the extent that additional disclosure of
material facts is necessary in order to make mandated disclosure not misleading, a failure to provide that additional disclosure would amount to a misrepresentation.

(9) **Sample Reserves Data Disclosure** – Appendix 1 to this Companion Policy sets out an example of how certain of the reserves data might be presented in a manner which the CSA consider to be consistent with NI 51-101 and Form 51-101F1. The CSA encourages reporting issuers to use the format presented in Appendix 1.

The sample presentation in Appendix 1 also illustrates how certain additional information not mandated under Form 51-101F1 might be incorporated in an annual filing.

2.8 **Form 51-101F2**

(1) **Negative Assurance by Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor** – A qualified reserves evaluator or auditor conducting a review may wish to express only negative assurance — for example, in a statement such as “Nothing has come to my attention which would indicate that the reserves data have not been prepared in accordance with principles and definitions presented in the Canadian Oil and Gas Evaluation Handbook”. This can be contrasted with a positive statement such as an opinion that “The reserves data have, in all material respects, been determined and presented in accordance with the Canadian Oil and Gas Evaluation Handbook and are, therefore, free of material misstatement”.

The CSA are of the view that statements of negative assurance can be misinterpreted as providing a higher degree of assurance than is intended or warranted.

The CSA believe that a statement of negative assurance would constitute so material a departure from the report prescribed in Form 51-101F2 as to fail to satisfy the requirements of item 2 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101.

In the rare case, if any, in which there are compelling reasons for making such disclosure (e.g., a prohibition on disclosure to external parties), the CSA believe that, to avoid providing information that could be misleading, the reporting issuer should include in such disclosure useful explanatory and cautionary statements. Such statements should explain the limited nature of the work undertaken by the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor and the limited scope of the assurance expressed, noting that it does not amount to a positive opinion.

(2) **Variations in Estimates** – The report prescribed by Form 51-101F2 contains statements to the effect that variations between reserves data and actual results may be material but reserves have been determined in accordance with the COGE Handbook, consistently applied.

Reserves estimates are made at a point in time, being the effective date. A reconciliation of a reserves estimate to actual results is likely to show variations and the variations may be material. This variation may arise from factors such as exploration discoveries, acquisitions, dispositions and economic factors that were not considered in the initial reserves estimate. Variations that occur with respect to properties that were included in both the reserves estimate and the actual results may be due to technical or economic factors. Any variations arising due to technical factors must be consistent with the fact that reserves are categorized according to the probability of their recovery. For example, the requirement that reported proved reserves “must have at least a 90 percent probability that the quantities actually recovered will equal or exceed the estimated proved reserves” (section 5 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook) implies that as more technical data becomes available, a positive or upward, revision is significantly more likely than a negative, or downward, revision. Similarly, it should be equally likely that revisions to an estimate of proved plus probable reserves will be positive or negative.

Reporting issuers must assess the magnitude of such variation according to their own circumstances. A reporting issuer with a limited number of properties is more likely to be affected by a change in one of these properties than a reporting issuer with a greater number of properties. Consequently, reporting issuers with few properties are more likely to show larger variations, both positive and negative, than those with many properties.

Variations may result from factors that cannot be reasonably anticipated, such as the fall in the price of bitumen at the end of 2004 that resulted in significant negative revisions in proved reserves, or the unanticipated activities of a foreign government. If such variations occur, the reasons will usually be obvious. However, the assignment of a proved reserve, for instance, should reflect a degree of confidence in all of the relevant factors, at the effective date, such that the likelihood of a negative revision is low, especially for a reporting issuer with many properties. Examples of some of the factors that could have been reasonably anticipated, that have led to negative revisions of proved or of proved plus probable reserves are:
• Over-optimistic activity plans, for instance, booking reserves for proved or probable undeveloped reserves that have no reasonable likelihood of being drilled.

• Reserves estimates that are based on a forecast of production that is inconsistent with historic performance, without solid technical justification.

• Assignment of drainage areas that are larger than can be reasonably expected.

• The use of inappropriate analogs.

(3) **Effective date of Evaluation** – A qualified reserves evaluator or auditor cannot prepare an evaluation using information that relates to events that occurred after the effective date, being the financial year-end. Information that relates to events that occurred after the year-end should not be incorporated into the forecasts. For example, information about drilling results from wells drilled in January or February, or changes in production that occurred after year-end date of December 31, should not be used. Even though this more recent information is available, the evaluator or auditor should not go back and change the forecast information. The forecast is to be based on the evaluator’s or auditor’s perception of the future as of December 31, the effective date of the report.

Similarly, the evaluator or auditor should not use price forecasts for a date subsequent to the year-end date of, in this example, December 31. The evaluator or auditor should use the prices that he or she forecasted on or around December 31. The evaluator or auditor should also use the December forecasts for exchange rates and inflation. Revisions to price, exchange rate or inflation rate forecasts after December 31 would have resulted from events that occurred after December 31.

2.9 **Chief Executive Officer**

Paragraph 2.1(3)(e) of NI 51-101 requires a reporting issuer to file a report in accordance with Form 51-101F3 that is executed by the chief executive officer. The term “chief executive officer” should be read to include the individual who has the responsibilities normally associated with this position or the person who acts in a similar capacity. This determination should be made irrespective of an individual’s corporate title and whether that individual is employed directly or acts pursuant to an agreement or understanding.

2.10 **Reporting Issuer Not a Corporation**

If a reporting issuer is not a corporation, a report in accordance with Form 51-101F3 would be executed by the persons who, in relation to the reporting issuer, are in a similar position or perform similar functions to the persons required to execute under paragraph 2.1(3)(e) of NI 51-101.

**PART 3 RESPONSIBILITIES OF REPORTING ISSUERS AND DIRECTORS**

3.1 **Reserves Committee**

Section 3.4 of NI 51-101 enumerates certain responsibilities of the board of directors of a reporting issuer in connection with the preparation of oil and gas disclosure.

The CSA believe that certain of these responsibilities can in many cases more appropriately be fulfilled by a smaller group of directors who bring particular experience or abilities and an independent perspective to the task.

Subsection 3.5(1) of NI 51-101 permits a board of directors to delegate responsibilities (other than the responsibility to approve the content or filing of certain documents) to a committee of directors, a majority of whose members are independent of management. Although subsection 3.5(1) is not mandatory, the CSA encourage reporting issuers and their directors to adopt this approach.

3.2 **Responsibility for Disclosure**

NI 51-101 requires the involvement of an independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor in preparing or reporting on certain oil and gas information disclosed by a reporting issuer, and in section 3.2 mandates the appointment of an independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor to report on reserves data.

The CSA do not intend or believe that the involvement of an independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor relieves the reporting issuer of responsibility for information disclosed by it for the purposes of NI 51-101.
PART 4 MEASUREMENT

4.1 Consistency in Dates

Section 4.2 of NI 51-101 requires consistency in the timing of recording the effects of events or transactions for the purposes of both annual financial statements and annual reserves data disclosure.

To ensure that the effects of events or transactions are recorded, disclosed or otherwise reflected consistently (in respect of timing) in all public disclosure, a reporting issuer will wish to ensure that both its financial auditors and its qualified reserves evaluators or auditors, as well as its directors, are kept apprised of relevant events and transactions, and to facilitate communication between its financial auditors and its qualified reserves evaluators or auditors.

Sections 4 and 12 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook set out procedures and guidance for the conduct of reserves evaluations and reserves audits, respectively. Section 12 deals with the relationship between a reserves auditor and the client's financial auditor. Section 4, in connection with reserves evaluations, deals somewhat differently with the relationship between the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor and the client's financial auditor. The CSA recommend that qualified reserves evaluators or auditors carry out the procedures discussed in both sections 4 and 12 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook, whether conducting a reserves evaluation or a reserves audit.

PART 5 REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL DISCLOSURE

5.1 Application of Part 5

Part 5 of NI 51-101 imposes requirements and restrictions that apply to all "disclosure" (or, in some cases, all written disclosure) of a type described in section 5.1 of NI 51-101. Section 5.1 refers to disclosure that is either

- filed by a reporting issuer with the securities regulatory authority, or
- if not filed, otherwise made to the public or made in circumstances in which, at the time of making the disclosure, the reporting issuer expects, or ought reasonably to expect, the disclosure to become available to the public.

As such, Part 5 applies to a broad range of disclosure including

- the annual filings required under Part 2 of NI 51-101,
- other continuous disclosure filings, including material change reports (which themselves may also be subject to Part 6 of NI 51-101),
- public disclosure documents, whether or not filed, including news releases,
- public disclosure made in connection with a distribution of securities, including a prospectus, and
- except in respect of provisions of Part 5 that apply only to written disclosure, public speeches and presentations made by representatives of the reporting issuer on behalf of the reporting issuer.

For these purposes, the CSA consider written disclosure to include any writing, map, plot or other printed representation whether produced, stored or disseminated on paper or electronically. For example, if material distributed at a company presentation refers to BOEs, the material should include, near the reference to BOEs, the cautionary statement required by paragraph 5.14(d) of NI 51-101.

To ensure compliance with the requirements of Part 5, the CSA encourage reporting issuers to involve a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor, or other person who is familiar with NI 51-101 and the COGE Handbook, in the preparation, review or approval of all such oil and gas disclosure.

5.2 Disclosure of Reserves and Other Information

(1) General – A reporting issuer must comply with the requirements of section 5.2 in its disclosure, to the public, of reserves estimates and other information of a type specified in Form 51-101F1. This would include, for example, disclosure of such information in a news release.

(2) Reserves – NI 51-101 does not prescribe any particular methods of estimation but it does require that a reserve estimate be prepared in accordance with the COGE Handbook. For example, section 5 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook specifies that, in respect of an issuer's reported proved reserves, there is to be at least a
90 percent probability that the total remaining quantities of oil and gas to be recovered will equal or exceed the estimated total proved reserves.

Additional guidance on particular topics is provided below.

(3) **Possible Reserves** – A possible reserves estimate – either alone or as part of a sum - is often a relatively large number that, by definition, has a low probability of actually being produced. For this reason, the cautionary language prescribed in subparagraph 5.2(a)(v) of NI 51-101 must accompany the written disclosure of a possible reserves estimate.

(4) **Probabilistic and Deterministic Evaluation Methods** – Section 5 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook states that "In principle, there should be no difference between estimates prepared using probabilistic or deterministic methods".

When deterministic methods are used, in the absence of a "mathematically derived quantitative measure of probability", the classification of reserves is based on professional judgment as to the quantitative measure of certainty attained.

When probabilistic methods are used in conjunction with good engineering and geological practice, they will provide more statistical information than the conventional deterministic method. The following are a few critical criteria that an evaluator must satisfy when applying probabilistic methods:

- The evaluator must still estimate the reserves applying the definitions and using the guidelines set out in the COGE Handbook.
- Entity level probabilistic reserves estimates should be aggregated arithmetically to provide reported level reserves.
- If the evaluator also prepares aggregate reserves estimates using probabilistic methods, the evaluator should explain in the evaluation report the method used. In particular, the evaluator should specify what confidence levels were used at the entity, property, and reported (i.e., total) levels for each of proved, proved + probable and proved + probable + possible (if reported) reserves.
- If the reporting issuer discloses the aggregate reserves that the evaluator prepared using probabilistic methods, the issuer should provide a brief explanation, near its disclosure, about the reserves definitions used for estimating the reserves, about the method that the evaluator used, and the underlying confidence levels that the evaluator applied.

(5) **Availability of Funding** – In assigning reserves to an undeveloped property, the reporting issuer is not required to have the funding available to develop the reserves, since they may be developed by means other than the expenditure of the reporting issuer’s funds (for example by a farm-out or sale). Reserves must be estimated assuming that development of the properties will occur without regard to the likely availability of funding required for that property. The reporting issuer’s evaluator is not required to consider whether the reporting issuer will have the capital necessary to develop the reserves. (See section 7 of COGE Handbook and subparagraph 5.2(a)(iv) of NI 51-101.)

However, item 5.3 of Form 51-101F1 requires a reporting issuer to discuss its expectations as to the sources and costs of funding for estimated future development costs. If the issuer expects that the costs of funding would make development of a property unlikely, then even if reserves were assigned, it must also discuss that expectation and its plans for the property.

Disclosure of an estimate of reserves, contingent resources or prospective resources in respect of which timely availability of funding for development is not assured may be misleading if that disclosure is not accompanied, proximate to it, by a discussion (or a cross-reference to such a discussion in other disclosure filed by the reporting issuer on SEDAR) of funding uncertainties and their anticipated effect on the timing or completion of such development (or on any particular stage of multi-stage development such as often observed in oilsands developments).

(6) **Proved or Probable Undeveloped Reserves** – Proved or probable undeveloped reserves must be reported in the year in which they are recognized. If the reporting issuer does not disclose the proved or probable undeveloped reserves just because it has not yet spent the capital to develop these reserves, it may be omitting material information, thereby causing the reserves disclosure to be misleading. If the proved or probable undeveloped reserves are not disclosed to the public, then those who have a special relationship
with the issuer and know about the existence of these reserves would not be permitted to purchase or sell the securities of the issuer until that information has been disclosed. If the issuer has a prospectus, the prospectus might not contain full, true and plain disclosure of all material facts if it does not contain information about these proved or probable undeveloped reserves.

(7) **Mechanical Updates** – So-called “mechanical updates” of reserves reports are sometimes created, often by rerunning previous evaluations with a new price deck. This is problematic since there may have been material changes other than price that may lead to the report being misleading. If a reporting issuer discloses the results of the mechanical update it should ensure that all relevant material changes are also disclosed to ensure that the information is not misleading.

### 5.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves

Section 5.3 of NI 51-101 requires that any disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves must apply the applicable categories and terminology set out in the COGE Handbook. The definitions of various resource categories, derived from the COGE Handbook, are provided in the NI 51-101 Glossary. In addition, section 5.3 of NI 51-101 requires that disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves must relate to the most specific category of reserves or of resources other than reserves in which the reserves or resources other than reserves can be classified.

For instance, there are several subcategories of discovered resources including reserves, contingent resources and discovered unrecoverable resources.

Reserves can be characterized as proved, probable or possible reserves, according to the probability that such quantities will actually be produced. As described in the COGE Handbook, proved, probable and possible reserves represent conservative, realistic and optimistic estimates of reserves, respectively. Therefore, any disclosure of reserves must indicate whether they are proved, probable or possible reserves.

Reporting issuers that disclose resources other than reserves must identify those resources as discovered or undiscovered resources except in exceptional circumstances where the most specific category is total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, in which case the reporting issuer must comply with subsection 5.16(3) of NI 51-101.

For further guidance on disclosure of reserves and of resources other than reserves, see sections 5.2 and 5.5 of this Companion Policy.

### 5.4 Written Consents

Section 5.7 of NI 51-101 restricts a reporting issuer’s use of a report of a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor without written consent. The consent requirement does not apply to the direct use of the report for the purposes of NI 51-101 (filing Form 51-101F1, or making direct or indirect reference to the conclusions of that report in the filed Form 51-101F1 and Form 51-101F3). The qualified reserves evaluator or auditor retained to report to a reporting issuer for the purposes of NI 51-101 is expected to anticipate these uses of the report. However, further use of the report (for example, in a securities offering document or in other news releases) would require written consent.

### 5.5 Disclosure of Resources Other than Reserves

(1) **Disclosure of Resources Generally** – The disclosure of resources, excluding proved and probable reserves, is not mandatory under NI 51-101, except that a reporting issuer must make disclosure concerning its unproved properties and resource activities in its annual filings as described in Part 6 of Form 51-101F1. Additional disclosure beyond this is voluntary and must comply with section 5.9 of NI 51-101 if anticipated results from the resources other than reserves are voluntarily disclosed.

For prospectuses, the general securities disclosure obligation of “full, true and plain” disclosure of all material facts would require the disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves that are material to the issuer, even if the disclosure is not mandated by NI 51-101. Any such disclosure should be based on supportable analysis.

Disclosure of resources other than reserves may involve the use of statistical measures that may be unfamiliar to a user. It is the responsibility of the evaluator and the reporting issuer to be familiar with these measures and for the reporting issuer to be able to explain them to investors. Information on statistical measures may be found in the COGE Handbook (section 9 of volume 1 and section 4 of volume 2) and in the extensive technical literature on the subject.

---

Disclosure of Anticipated Results under Subsection 5.9(1) of NI 51-101 – If a reporting issuer voluntarily discloses anticipated results from resources that are not classified as reserves, it must disclose certain basic information concerning the resources, which is set out in subsection 5.9(1) of NI 51-101. Additional disclosure requirements arise if the anticipated results disclosed by the issuer include an estimate of a resource quantity or associated value, as set out below in subsection 5.5(3).

If a reporting issuer discloses anticipated results relating to numerous aggregated properties, prospects or resources, the issuer may, depending on the circumstances, satisfy the requirements of subsection 5.9(1) by providing summarized information in respect of each prescribed requirement. The reporting issuer must ensure that its disclosure is reasonable, meaningful and at a level appropriate to its size. For a reporting issuer with only few properties, it may be appropriate to make the disclosure for each property. Such disclosure may be unreasonably onerous for a reporting issuer with many properties, and it may be more appropriate to summarize the information by major areas or for major projects. However, the convenience of aggregating properties will not justify disclosure of resources in a category or subcategory less specific than would otherwise be possible, and required to be disclosed by subsection 5.3(1) of NI 51-101.

In respect of the requirement to disclose the risk and level of uncertainty associated with the anticipated result under paragraph 5.9(1)(d) of NI 51-101, risk and uncertainty are related concepts. Section 9 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook provides the following definition of risk:

“Risk refers to a likelihood of loss and ... It is less appropriate to reserves evaluation because economic viability is a prerequisite for defining reserves.”

The concept of risk may have some limited relevance in disclosure related to reserves, for instance, for incremental reserves that depend on the installation of a compressor, the likelihood that the compressor will be installed. Risk is often relevant to the disclosure of resource categories other than reserves, in particular the likelihood that an exploration well will, or will not, be successful.

Section 9 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook provides the following definition of uncertainty:

“Uncertainty is used to describe the range of possible outcomes of a reserves estimate.”

However, the concept of uncertainty is generally applicable to any estimate, including not only reserves, but also to all other categories of resource.

In satisfying the requirement of paragraph 5.9(1)(d) of NI 51-101, a reporting issuer should ensure that their disclosure includes the risks and uncertainties that are appropriate and meaningful for their activities. This may be expressed quantitatively as probabilities or qualitatively by appropriate description. If the reporting issuer chooses to express the risks and level of uncertainty qualitatively, the disclosure must be meaningful and not in the nature of a general disclaimer.

If the reporting issuer discloses the estimated value of an unproved property other than a value attributable to an estimated resource quantity, then the issuer must disclose the basis of the calculation of the value, in accordance with paragraph 5.9(1)(e). This type of value is typically based on petroleum land management practices that consider activities and land prices in nearby areas. If done independently, it would be done by a valuator with petroleum land management expertise who would generally be a member of a professional organization such as the Canadian Association of Petroleum Landmen. This is distinguishable from the determination of a value attributable to an estimated resource quantity, as contemplated in subsection 5.9(2). This latter type of value estimate must be prepared by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor.

The calculation of an estimated value described in paragraph 5.9(1)(e) may be based on one or more of the following factors:

- the acquisition cost of the unproved property to the reporting issuer, provided there have been no material changes in the unproved property, the surrounding properties, or the general oil and gas economic climate since acquisition;

- recent sales by others of interests in the same unproved property;
• terms and conditions, expressed in monetary terms, of recent farm-in agreements related to the unproved property;

• terms and conditions, expressed in monetary terms, of recent work commitments related to the unproved property;

• recent sales of similar properties in the same general area;

• recent exploration and discovery activity in the general area;

• the remaining term of the unproved property; or

• burdens (such as overriding royalties) that impact on the value of the property.

The reporting issuer must disclose the basis of the calculation of the value of the unproved property, which may include one or more of the above-noted factors.

The reporting issuer must also disclose whether the value was prepared by an independent party. In circumstances in which paragraph 5.9(1)(e) applies and where the value is prepared by an independent party, in order to ensure that the reporting issuer is not making public disclosure of misleading information, the CSA expect the reporting issuer to provide all relevant information to the valuator to enable the valuator to prepare the estimate.

(3) Disclosure of an Estimate of Quantity or Associated Value of a Resource under Subsection 5.9(2) of NI 51-101

(a) Overview of Subsection 5.9(2) of NI 51-101

Pursuant to subsection 5.9(2) of NI 51-101, if a reporting issuer discloses an estimate of a resource quantity or an associated value, the estimate must have been prepared by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor. If a reporting issuer obtains or carries out an evaluation of resources and wishes to file or disseminate a report in a format comparable to that prescribed in Form 51-101F2, it may do so. However, the title of such a form must not contain the term “Form 51-101 F2” as this form is specific to the evaluation of reserves data. Reporting issuers must modify the report on resources to reflect that reserves data is not being reported. A heading such as “Report on Resource Estimate by Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor” may be appropriate. Although such an evaluation is required to be carried out by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor, there is no requirement that it be independent. If an independent party does not prepare the report, reporting issuers should consider amending the title or content of the report to make it clear that the report has not been prepared by an independent party and the resource estimate is not an independent resource estimate.

The COGE Handbook recommends the use of probabilistic evaluation methods for making resource estimates, and although it does not provide detailed guidance there is a considerable amount of technical literature on the subject.

Pursuant to section 5.3 of NI 51-101, the reporting issuer must ensure that the estimated resource relates to the most specific category of resources in which the resource can be classified. As discussed above in subsection 5.5(2) of this Companion Policy, if a reporting issuer wishes to disclose an aggregate resource estimate which involves the aggregation of numerous properties, prospects or resources, it must ensure that the disclosure does not result in a contravention of the requirement in subsection 5.3(1) of NI 51-101.

Subsection 5.9(2) requires the reporting issuer to disclose certain information in addition to that prescribed in subsection 5.9(1) of NI 51-101 to assist recipients of the disclosure in understanding the nature of risks associated with the estimate. This information includes a definition of the resource category used for the estimate, disclosure of factors relevant to the estimate and cautionary language.

(b) Definitions of Resource Categories

For the purpose of complying with the requirement of defining the resource category, the reporting issuer must ensure that disclosure of the definition is consistent with the resource categories and terminology set out in the COGE Handbook, pursuant to section 5.3 of NI 51-101. Section 5 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook and the NI 51-101 Glossary identify and define the various resource categories.
A reporting issuer may wish to report reserves or resources other than reserves as “in-place volumes”. By definition, reserves of any type, contingent resources and prospective resources are estimates of volumes that are recoverable or potentially recoverable and, as such, cannot be described as being “in-place”. Terms such as “potential reserves”, “undiscovered reserves”, “reserves in place”, “in-place reserves” or similar terms must not be used because they are incorrect and misleading. The disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves must be consistent with the terminology and categories set out in the COGE Handbook, pursuant to section 5.3 of NI 51-101.

In addition to disclosing the most specific category of resource, the reporting issuer may disclose total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place estimates provided that the additional disclosure required by subsection 5.16(3) of NI 51-101 is included.

(c) Application of Subsection 5.9(2) of NI 51-101

If the reporting issuer discloses an estimate of a resource quantity or associated value, the reporting issuer must additionally disclose the following:

(i) a definition of the resource category used for the estimate;
(ii) the effective date of the estimate;
(iii) significant positive and negative factors relevant to the estimate;
(iv) the contingencies which prevent the classification of a contingent resource as a reserve; and
(v) cautionary language as prescribed by subparagraph 5.9(2)(d)(v) of NI 51-101.

The resource estimate may be disclosed as a single quantity such as a median or mean, representing the best estimate. Frequently, however, the estimate consists of three values that reflect a range of reasonable likelihoods (the low value reflecting a conservative estimate, the middle value being the best estimate, and the high value being an optimistic estimate).

Guidance concerning defining the resource category is provided above in section 5.3 and paragraph 5.5(3)(b) of this Companion Policy.

Reporting issuers are required to disclose significant positive and negative factors relevant to the estimate pursuant to subparagraph 5.9(2)(d)(iii). For example, if there is no infrastructure in the region to transport the resource, this may constitute a significant negative factor relevant to the estimate. Other examples would include a significant lease expiry or any legal, capital, political, technological, business or other factor that is highly relevant to the estimate. To the extent that the reporting issuer discloses an estimate for numerous properties that are aggregated, it may disclose significant positive and negative factors relevant to the aggregate estimate, unless discussion of a particular material resource or property is warranted in order to provide adequate disclosure to investors.

The cautionary language in subparagraph 5.9(2)(d)(v) includes a prescribed disclosure that there is no certainty that it will be commercially viable to produce any portion of the resources. The concept of commercial viability would incorporate the meaning of the word “commercial” provided in the NI 51-101 Glossary.

The general disclosure requirements of paragraph 5.9(2)(d) of NI 51-101 may be illustrated by an example. If a reporting issuer discloses, for example, an estimate of a volume of its bitumen which is a contingent resource to the issuer, the disclosure would include information of the following nature:

The reporting issuer holds a [●] interest in [provide description and location of interest]. As of [●] date, it estimates that, in respect of this interest, it has [●] bbls of bitumen, which would be classified as a contingent resource. A contingent resource is defined as [cite current definition in the COGE Handbook]. There is no certainty that it will be commercially viable to produce any portion of the resource. The contingencies which currently prevent the classification of the resource as a reserve are [state specific capital costs required to render production economic, applicable regulatory considerations, pricing, specific supply costs, technological considerations, and/or other relevant factors]. A significant factor relevant to the estimate is [e.g.] an existing legal dispute concerning title to the interest.
To the extent that this information is provided in a previously filed document, and it relates to the same interest in resources, the issuer can omit disclosure of significant positive and negative factors relevant to the estimate and the contingencies which prevent the classification of the resource as a reserve. However, the issuer must make reference in the current disclosure to the title and date of the previously filed document.

5.6 **Analogous Information**

A reporting issuer may wish to base an estimate on, or include comparative analogous information for their area of interest, such as reserves, resources, and production, from fields or wells, in nearby or geologically similar areas. Particular care must be taken in using and presenting this type of information. Using only the best wells or fields in an area, or ignoring dry holes, for instance, may be particularly misleading. It is important to present a factual and balanced view of the information being provided.

The reporting issuer must comply with the disclosure requirements of section 5.10 of NI 51-101, when it discloses analogous information, as that term is broadly defined in NI 51-101, for an area which includes an area of the reporting issuer's area of interest. Pursuant to subsection 5.10(2) of NI 51-101, if the issuer discloses an estimate of its own reserves or resources based on an extrapolation from the analogous information, or if the analogous information itself is an estimate of its own reserves or resources, the issuer must ensure the estimate is prepared in accordance with the COGE Handbook and disclosed in accordance with NI 51-101 generally. For example, in respect of a reserves estimate, the estimate must be classified and prepared in accordance with the COGE Handbook by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor and must otherwise comply with the requirements of section 5.2 of NI 51-101.

5.7 **Consistent Use of Units of Measurement**

Reporting issuers should be consistent in their use of units of measurement within and between disclosure documents, to facilitate understanding and comparison of the disclosure. For example, reporting issuers should not, without compelling reason, switch between imperial units of measure (such as barrels) and Système International (SI) units of measurement (such as tonnes) within or between disclosure documents. Issuers should refer to Appendices B and C of Section 5.14 of NI 51-101 sets out requirements that apply if a reporting issuer chooses to make disclosure using units of equivalency such as BOEs or McfGEs. The requirements include prescribed methods of calculation and cautionary disclosure as to the possible limitations of those calculations. Section 13 of the COGE Handbook, under the heading "Barrels of Oil Equivalent", provides additional guidance.

In all cases, in accordance with subparagraph 5.2(a)(iii) and section 5.3 of NI 51-101, reporting issuers should apply the relevant terminology and unit prefixes set out in the COGE Handbook.

5.8 **BOEs and McfGEs**

Section 5.14 of NI 51-101 sets out requirements that apply if a reporting issuer chooses to make disclosure using units of equivalency such as BOEs or McfGEs. The requirements include prescribed methods of calculation and cautionary disclosure as to the possible limitations of those calculations. Section 13 of the COGE Handbook, under the heading "Barrels of Oil Equivalent", provides additional guidance.

5.9 **Finding and Development costs**

Section 5.15 of NI 51-101 sets out requirements that apply if a reporting issuer chooses to make disclosure of finding and development costs.

Because the prescribed methods of calculation under section 5.15 involve the use of BOEs, section 5.14 of NI 51-101 necessarily applies to disclosure of finding and development costs under section 5.15. As such, the finding and development cost calculations must apply a conversion ratio as specified in section 5.14 and the cautionary disclosure prescribed in section 5.14 will also be required.

BOEs are based on imperial units of measurement. If the reporting issuer uses other units of measurements (such as SI or "metric" measures), any corresponding departure from the requirements of section 5.15 should reflect the use of units other than BOEs.

5.9.1 **Summation of Resource Categories**

An estimate of quantity or an estimate of value constitutes a summation, disclosure of which is prohibited by subsection 5.16(1) of NI 51-101, if that estimate reflects a combination of estimates, known or available to the reporting issuer, for two or more of the subcategories enumerated in that provision. There may be circumstances in which a disclosed estimate was arrived at in accordance with the COGE Handbook without combining, and without the reporting issuer knowing or having access to, estimates in two or more of those enumerated categories. Disclosure of such an estimate would not generally be considered to constitute a summation for purposes of that provision.
5.10 Prospectus Disclosure

In addition to the general disclosure requirements in NI 51-101 which apply to prospectuses, the following commentary provides additional guidance on topics of frequent enquiry.

(1) Significant Acquisitions – To the extent that an issuer engaged in oil and gas activities discloses a significant acquisition in its prospectus, it must disclose sufficient information for a reader to determine how the acquisition affected the reserves data and other information previously disclosed in the issuer’s Form 51-101F1. This requirement stems from Part 6 of NI 51-101 with respect to material changes. This is in addition to specific prospectus requirements for financial information satisfying significant acquisitions.

(2) Disclosure of Resources – The disclosure of resources, excluding proved and probable reserves, is generally not mandatory under NI 51-101, except for certain disclosure concerning the issuer’s unproved properties and resource activities as described in Part 6 of Form 51-101F1, which information would be incorporated into the prospectus. Additional disclosure beyond this is voluntary and must comply with sections 5.9, 5.10 and 5.16 of NI 51-101, as applicable. However, the general securities disclosure obligation of “full, true and plain” disclosure of all material facts in a prospectus would require the disclosure of resources that are material to the issuer, even if the disclosure is not mandated by NI 51-101. Any such disclosure should be based on supportable analysis.

(3) Proved or Probable Undeveloped reserves – Further to the guidance provided in subsection 5.2(4) of this Companion Policy, proved or probable undeveloped reserves must be reported in the year in which they are recognized. If the reporting issuer does not disclose the proved or probable undeveloped reserves just because it has not yet spent the capital to develop these reserves, it may be omitting material information, thereby causing the reserves disclosure to be misleading. If the issuer has a prospectus, the prospectus might not contain full, true and plain disclosure of all material facts if it does not contain information about these proved undeveloped reserves.

(4) Reserves Reconciliation in an Initial Public Offering – In an initial public offering, if the issuer does not have a reserves report as at its prior year-end, or if this report does not provide the information required to carry out a reserves reconciliation pursuant to item 4.1 of Form 51-101F1, the CSA may consider granting relief from the requirement to provide the reserves reconciliation. A condition of the relief may include a description in the prospectus of relevant changes in any of the categories of the reserves reconciliation.

(5) Relief to Provide More Recent Form 51-101F1 Information in a Prospectus —If an issuer is filing a preliminary prospectus and wishes to disclose reserves data and other oil and gas information as at a more recent date than its applicable year-end date, the CSA may consider relieving the issuer of the requirement to disclose the reserves data and other information as at year-end.

An issuer may determine that its obligation to provide full, true and plain disclosure obliges it to include in its prospectus reserves data and other oil and gas information as at a date more recent than specified in the prospectus requirements. The prospectus requirements state that the information must be as at the issuer’s most recent financial year-end in respect of which the prospectus includes financial statements. The prospectus requirements, while certainly not presenting an obstacle to such more current disclosure, would nonetheless require that the corresponding information also be provided as at that financial year-end.

We would consider granting relief on a case-by-case basis to permit an issuer in these circumstances to include in its prospectus the oil and gas information prepared with an effective date more recent than the financial year-end date, without also including the corresponding information effective as at the year-end date. A consideration for granting this relief may include disclosure of Form 51-101F1 information with an effective date that coincides with the date of interim financial statements. The issuer should request such relief in the covering letter accompanying its preliminary prospectus. The grant of the relief would be evidenced by the prospectus receipt.

PART 6 MATERIAL CHANGE DISCLOSURE

6.1 Changes from Filed Information

Part 6 of NI 51-101 requires the inclusion of specified information in disclosure of certain material changes.

The information to be filed each year under Part 2 of NI 51-101 is prepared as at, or for a period ended on, the reporting issuer’s most recent financial year-end. That date is the effective date referred to in subsection 6.1(1) of NI 51-101. When a material change occurs after that date, the filed information may no longer, as a result of the material
change, convey meaningful information, or the original information may have become misleading in the absence of updated information.

Part 6 of NI 51-101 requires that the disclosure of the material change include a discussion of the reporting issuer’s reasonable expectation of how the material change has affected the issuer’s reserves data and other information contained in its filed disclosure. This would not necessarily require that an evaluation be carried out. However, the reporting issuer should ensure it complies with the general disclosure requirements set out in Part 5, as applicable. For example, if the material change report discloses an updated reserves estimate, this should be prepared in accordance with the COGE Handbook and by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor.

This material change disclosure can reduce the likelihood of investors being misled, and maintain the usefulness of the original filed oil and gas information when the two are read together.
APPENDIX 1  
to  
COMPANION POLICY 51-101CP  
STANDARDS OF DISCLOSURE FOR OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES  
SAMPLE RESERVES DATA DISCLOSURE  

Format of Disclosure  

NI 51-101 and Form 51-101F1 do not mandate the format of the disclosure of reserves data and related information by reporting issuers. However, the CSA encourages reporting issuers to use the format presented in this Appendix.

Whatever format and level of detail a reporting issuer chooses to use in satisfying the requirements of NI 51-101, the objective should be to enable reasonable investors to understand and assess the information, and compare it to corresponding information presented by the reporting issuer for other reporting periods or to similar information presented by other reporting issuers, in order to be in a position to make informed investment decisions concerning securities of the reporting issuer.

A logical and legible layout of information, use of descriptive headings, and consistency in terminology and presentation from document to document and from period to period, are all likely to further that objective.

Reporting issuers and their advisers are reminded of the materiality standard under section 1.4 of NI 51-101, and of the instructions in Form 51-101F1.

See also sections 1.4, 2.2 and 2.3 and subsections 2.7(8) and 2.7(9) of Companion Policy 51-101CP.

Sample Tables  

The following sample tables provide an example of how certain of the reserves data might be presented in a manner consistent with NI 51-101.

These sample tables do not reflect all of the information required by Form 51-101F1, and they have been simplified to reflect reserves in one country only. For the purpose of illustration, the sample tables also incorporate information not mandated by NI 51-101 but which reporting issuers might wish to include in their disclosure; shading indicates this non-mandatory information.
### SUMMARY OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

**as of December 31, 2006**

**CONSTANT PRICES AND COSTS [OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTARY DISCLOSURE]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>LIGHT AND MEDIUM OIL</th>
<th>HEAVY OIL</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gross (Mbbbl)</td>
<td>Net (Mbbl)</td>
<td>Gross (Mbbbl)</td>
<td>Net (Mbbl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Non-Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBABLE</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED PLUS</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Other product types must be added if material.

(2) Estimates of reserves of natural gas may be reported separately for (i) associated and non-associated gas (combined), (ii) solution gas and (iii) coal bed methane.

### SUMMARY OF NET PRESENT VALUES OF FUTURE NET REVENUE

**as of December 31, 2006**

**CONSTANT PRICES AND COSTS [OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTARY DISCLOSURE]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>BEFORE INCOME TAXES DISCOUNTED AT (%/year)</th>
<th>AFTER INCOME TAXES DISCOUNTED AT (%/year)</th>
<th>UNIT VALUE BEFORE INCOME TAX DISCOUNTED AT 10%/year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 (MMS$)</td>
<td>5 (MMS$)</td>
<td>10 (MMS$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Non-Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBABLE</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED PLUS</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference: Item 2.2 of Form 51-101F1
### TOTAL FUTURE NET REVENUE
(UNDISCOUNTED)
as of December 31, 2006
CONSTANT PRICES AND COSTS [OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTARY DISCLOSURE]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>REVENUE (M$)</th>
<th>ROYALTIES (M$)</th>
<th>OPERATING COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>DEVELOPMENT COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>ABANDONMENT AND RECLAMATION COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>FUTURE NET REVENUE BEFORE INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
<th>INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
<th>FUTURE NET REVENUE AFTER INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proved Reserves</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proved Plus Probable Reserves</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference: Item 2.2 of Form 51-101F1

### FUTURE NET REVENUE
BY PRODUCTION GROUP
as of December 31, 2006
CONSTANT PRICES AND COSTS [OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTARY DISCLOSURE]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>PRODUCTION GROUP</th>
<th>FUTURE NET REVENUE BEFORE INCOME TAXES (discounted at 10%/year) (M$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proved Reserves</td>
<td>Light and Medium Crude Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Gas (including by-products but excluding solution gas from oil wells)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Conventional Oil and Gas Activities</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proved Plus Probable Reserves</td>
<td>Light and Medium Crude Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Gas (including by-products but excluding solution gas from oil wells)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Conventional Oil and Gas Activities</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference: Item 2.2 of Form 51-101F1
### SUMMARY OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

**as of December 31, 2006**

**FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>LIGHT AND MEDIUM OIL</th>
<th>HEAVY OIL</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gross (Mbbl)</td>
<td>Net (Mbbl)</td>
<td>Gross (Mbbl)</td>
<td>Net (Mbbl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROVED</td>
<td>Developed Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Developed Non-Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| PROBABLE          | xx | xx | xx | xx | xx | xx | xx |

| TOTAL PROVED PLUS PROBABILE | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx |

---

(1) Other product types must be added if material.
(2) Estimates of reserves of natural gas may be reported separately for (i) associated and non-associated gas (combined), (ii) solution gas and (iii) coal bed methane.

### SUMMARY OF NET PRESENT VALUES OF FUTURE NET REVENUE

**as of December 31, 2006**

**FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>BEFORE INCOME TAXES DISCOUNTED AT (%/year)</th>
<th>AFTER INCOME TAXES DISCOUNTED AT (%/year)</th>
<th>UNIT VALUE BEFORE INCOME TAX DISCOUNTED AT 10%/year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 (MMS)</td>
<td>5 (MMS)</td>
<td>10 (MMS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROVED</td>
<td>Developed Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Developed Non-Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| PROBABLE          | xx | xx | xx | xx | xx | xx | xx | xx | xx | xx |

| TOTAL PROVED PLUS PROBABLE | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx | xxx |

---

(1) A reporting issuer may wish to satisfy its requirement to disclose these unit values by inserting this disclosure for each category of proved reserves and for probable reserves, by production group, in the chart for item 2.1(3)(c) of Form 51-101F1 (see sample chart below entitled Future Net Revenue by Production Group).
(2) The unit values are based on net reserve volumes.

Reference: Item 2.1(1) and (2) of Form 51-101F1
### TOTAL FUTURE NET REVENUE
#### (UNDISCOUNTED)
#### as of December 31, 2006
#### FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>REVENUE (M$)</th>
<th>ROYALTIES (M$)</th>
<th>OPERATING COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>DEVELOPMENT COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>ABANDONMENT AND RECLAMATION COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>FUTURE NET REVENUE BEFORE INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
<th>INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
<th>FUTURE NET REVENUE AFTER INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proved Reserves</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proved Plus Probable Reserves</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference: Item 2.1(3)(b) of Form 51-101F1

### FUTURE NET REVENUE
#### BY PRODUCTION GROUP
#### as of December 31, 2006
#### FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>PRODUCTION GROUP</th>
<th>FUTURE NET REVENUE BEFORE INCOME TAXES (discounted at 10%/year) (M$)</th>
<th>UNIT VALUE ($/Mcf) ($/bbl)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proved Reserves</td>
<td>Light and Medium Crude Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Gas (including by-products but excluding solution gas and by-products from oil wells)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Conventional Oil and Gas Activities</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proved Plus Probable Reserves</td>
<td>Light and Medium Crude Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Gas (including by-products but excluding solution gas from oil wells)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Conventional Oil and Gas Activities</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference: Item 2.1(3)(c) of Form 51-101F1
## SUMMARY OF PRICING ASSUMPTIONS
### as of December 31, 2006
#### CONSTANT PRICES AND COSTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>OIL (2)</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS (2)</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS FOB</th>
<th>EXCHANGE RATE (3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>WTI Cushing Oklahoma ($US/bbl)</td>
<td>Edmonton Par Price 40° API ($Cdn/bbl)</td>
<td>Hardisty Heavy 12° API ($Cdn/bbl)</td>
<td>Cromer Medium 29.3° API ($Cdn/bbl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical (Year End)</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006 (Year End)</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) This disclosure is triggered by optional supplementary disclosure of item 2.2 of Form 51-101F1.
(2) This summary table identifies benchmark reference pricing schedules that might apply to a reporting issuer.
(3) The exchange rate used to generate the benchmark reference prices in this table.

Reference: Item 3.1 of Form 51-101 F1

## SUMMARY OF PRICING AND INFLATION RATE ASSUMPTIONS
### as of December 31, 2006
#### FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>OIL (1)</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS (1)</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS FOB</th>
<th>INFLATION RATES (2)</th>
<th>EXCHANGE RATE (3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>WTI Cushing Oklahoma ($US/bbl)</td>
<td>Edmonton Par Price 40° API ($Cdn/bbl)</td>
<td>Hardisty Heavy 12° API ($Cdn/bbl)</td>
<td>Cromer Medium 29.3° API ($Cdn/bbl)</td>
<td>AECO Gas Price ($Cdn/MMBtu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical (4)</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thereafter</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) This summary table identifies benchmark reference pricing schedules that might apply to a reporting issuer.
(2) Inflation rates for forecasting prices and costs.
(3) Exchange rates used to generate the benchmark reference prices in this table.
(4) Item 3.2 (1)(b) of Form 51-101F1 also requires disclosure of the reporting issuer’s weighted average historical prices for the most recent financial year (2006, in this example).

Reference: Item 3.2 of Form 51-101 F1
# RECONCILIATION OF
# COMPANY GROSS RESERVES
# BY PRODUCT TYPE

## FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACTORS</th>
<th>LIGHT AND MEDIUM OIL</th>
<th>HEAVY OIL</th>
<th>ASSOCIATED AND NON-ASSOCIATED GAS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>December 31, 2005</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extensions &amp; Improved Recovery</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Revisions</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoveries</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquisitions</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dispositions</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Factors</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 31, 2006</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) The reserves reconciliation must include other product types, including synthetic oil, bitumen, coal bed methane, hydrates, shale oil and shale gas, if material for the reporting issuer.

Reference: Item 4.1 of Form 51-101F1
COMPANION POLICY 51-101CP
STANDARDS OF DISCLOSURE FOR OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 APPLICATION AND TERMINOLOGY
  1.1 Definitions
  1.2 COGE Handbook
  1.3 Applies to Reporting Issuers Only
  1.4 Materiality Standard

PART 2 ANNUAL FILING REQUIREMENTS
  2.1 Annual Filings on SEDAR
  2.2 Inapplicable or Immaterial Information
  2.3 Use of Forms
  2.4 Annual Information Form
  2.5 Reporting Issuer That Has No Reserves
  2.6 Reservation in Report of Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor
  2.7 Disclosure in Form 51-101F1
  2.8 Form 51-101F2
  2.9 Chief Executive Officer
  2.10 Reporting Issuer Not a Corporation

PART 3 RESPONSIBILITIES OF REPORTING ISSUERS AND DIRECTORS
  3.1 Reserves Committee
  3.2 Responsibility for Disclosure

PART 4 MEASUREMENT
  4.1 Consistency in Dates

PART 5 REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL DISCLOSURE
  5.1 Application of Part 5
  5.2 Disclosure of Reserves and Other Information
  5.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves
  5.4 Written Consents
  5.5 Disclosure of Resources Other than Reserves
  5.6 Analogous Information
  5.7 Consistent Use of Units of Measurement
  5.8 BOEs and McfGEs
  5.9 Finding and Development costs
  5.9.1 Summation of Resource Categories
  5.10 Prospectus Disclosure

PART 6 MATERIAL CHANGE DISCLOSURE
  6.1 Changes from Filed Information

APPENDIX 1 – SAMPLE RESERVES DATA DISCLOSURE
COMPANION POLICY 51-101CP
STANDARDS OF DISCLOSURE FOR OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES

This Companion Policy sets out the views of the Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA) as to the interpretation and application of National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities (NI 51-101) and related forms.

NI 51-101\(^1\) supplements other continuous disclosure requirements of securities legislation that apply to reporting issuers in all business sectors.

The requirements under NI 51-101 for the filing with securities regulatory authorities of information relating to oil and gas activities are designed in part to assist the public and analysts in making investment decisions and recommendations.

The CSA encourage registrants\(^2\) and other persons and companies that wish to make use of information concerning oil and gas activities of a reporting issuer, including reserves data, to review the information filed on SEDAR under NI 51-101 by the reporting issuer and, if they are summarizing or referring to this information, to use the applicable terminology consistent with NI 51-101 and the COGE Handbook.

PART 1 APPLICATION AND TERMINOLOGY

1.1 Definitions

**(1)** General - Several terms relating to oil and gas activities are defined in section 1.1 of NI 51-101. If a term is not defined in NI 51-101, NI 14-101 or the securities statute in the jurisdiction, it will have the meaning or interpretation given to it in the COGE Handbook if it is defined or interpreted there, pursuant to section 1.2 of NI 51-101.

For the convenience of readers, CSA Staff Notice 51-324 Glossary to NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities (the NI 51-101 Glossary) sets out the meaning of terms, including those defined in NI 51-101 and several terms which are derived from the COGE Handbook.

**(2)** Forecast Prices and Costs - The term forecast prices and costs is defined in paragraph 1.1(j) of NI 51-101 and discussed in the COGE Handbook. Except to the extent that the reporting issuer is legally bound by fixed or presently determinable future prices or costs\(^3\), forecast prices and costs are future prices and costs “generally accepted as being a reasonable outlook of the future”.

The CSA do not consider that future prices or costs would satisfy this requirement if they fall outside the range of forecasts of comparable prices or costs used, as at the same date, for the same future period, by major independent qualified reserves evaluators or auditors or by other reputable sources appropriate to the evaluation.

**(3)** Independent - The term independent is defined in paragraph 1.1(o) of NI 51-101. Applying this definition, the following are examples of circumstances in which the CSA would consider that a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor (or other expert) is not independent. We consider a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor is not independent when the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor:

(a) is an employee, insider, or director of the reporting issuer;

(b) is an employee, insider, or director of a related party of the reporting issuer;

(c) is a partner of any person or company in paragraph (a) or (b);

(d) holds or expects to hold securities, either directly or indirectly, of the reporting issuer or a related party of the reporting issuer;

(e) holds or expects to hold securities, either directly or indirectly, in another reporting issuer that has a direct or indirect interest in the property that is the subject of the technical report or an adjacent property;

(f) has or expects to have, directly or indirectly, an ownership, royalty, or other interest in the property that is the subject of the technical report or an adjacent property; or

---

\(^1\) For the convenience of readers, CSA Staff Notice 51-324 Glossary to NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities sets out the meanings of terms that are printed in italics in NI 51-101, Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2 or Form 51-101F3, or in this Companion Policy (other than terms italicized in titles of documents that are printed entirely in italics).

\(^2\) “Registrant” has the meaning ascribed to the term under securities legislation in the jurisdiction.

\(^3\) Refer to the discussion of the meaning ascribed to the term under securities legislation in the jurisdiction.

October 15, 2010 (2010) 33 OSCB 9579
(g) has received the majority of their income, either directly or indirectly, in the three years preceding the date of the technical report from the reporting issuer or a related party of the reporting issuer.

For the purpose of paragraph (d) above, “related party of the reporting issuer” means an affiliate, associate, subsidiary, or control person of the reporting issuer as those terms are defined under securities legislation.

There may be instances in which it would be reasonable to consider that the independence of a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor would not be compromised even though the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor holds an interest in the reporting issuer's securities. The reporting issuer needs to determine whether a reasonable person would consider that such interest would interfere with the qualified reserves evaluator's or auditor's judgement regarding the preparation of the technical report.

There may be circumstances in which the securities regulatory authorities question the objectivity of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor. In order to ensure the requirement for independence of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor has been preserved, the reporting issuer may be asked to provide further information, additional disclosure or the opinion of another qualified reserves evaluator or auditor to address concerns about possible bias or partiality on the part of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor.

(4) Product Types Arising From Oil Sands and Other Non-Conventional Activities - The definition of product type in paragraph 1.1(v) includes products arising from non-conventional oil and gas activities. NI 51-101 therefore applies not only to conventional oil and gas activities, but also to non-conventional activities such as the extraction of bitumen from oil sands with a view to the production of synthetic oil, the in situ production of bitumen, the extraction of methane from coal beds and the extraction of shale gas, shale oil and hydrates.

Although NI 51-101 and Form 51-101F1 make few specific references to non-conventional oil and gas activities, the requirements of NI 51-101 for the preparation and disclosure of reserves data and for the disclosure of resources other than reserves apply to oil and gas reserves and resources other than reserves relating to oil sands, shale, coal or other non-conventional sources of hydrocarbons. The CSA encourage reporting issuers that are engaged in non-conventional oil and gas activities to supplement the disclosure prescribed in NI 51-101 and Form 51-101F1 with information specific to those activities that can assist investors and others in understanding the business and results of the reporting issuer.

(5) Professional Organization

(a) Recognized Professional Organizations

For the purposes of the Instrument, a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor must also be a member in good standing with a self-regulatory professional organization of engineers, geologists, geoscientists or other professionals.

The definition of "professional organization" (in paragraph 1.1(w) of NI 51-101 and in the NI 51-101 Glossary) has four elements, three of which deal with the basis on which the organization accepts members and its powers and requirements for continuing membership. The fourth element requires either authority or recognition given to the organization by a statute in Canada, or acceptance of the organization by the securities regulatory authority or regulator.

As at August 1, 2007, each of the following organizations in Canada is a professional organization:

- Association of Professional Engineers, Geologists and Geophysicists of Alberta (APEGGA)
- Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of the Province of British Columbia (APEGBC)
- Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of Saskatchewan (APEGS)
- Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of Manitoba (APEGM)
- Association of Professional Geoscientists of Ontario (APGO)
- Professional Engineers of Ontario (PEO)
- Ordre des ingénieurs du Québec (OIQ)
• Ordre des Géologues du Québec (OGQ)
• Association of Professional Engineers of Prince Edward Island (APEPEI)
• Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of New Brunswick (APEGNB)
• Association of Professional Engineers of Nova Scotia (APENS)
• Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of Newfoundland (APEGN)
• Association of Professional Engineers of Yukon (APEY)
• Association of Professional Engineers, Geologists & Geophysicists of the Northwest Territories (NAPEGG) (representing the Northwest Territories and Nunavut Territory)

(b) **Other Professional Organizations**

The CSA are willing to consider whether particular foreign professional bodies should be accepted as "professional organizations" for the purposes of *NI 51-101*. A reporting issuer, foreign professional body or other interested person can apply to have a self-regulatory organization that satisfies the first three elements of the definition of "professional organization" accepted for the purposes of *NI 51-101*.

In considering any such application for acceptance, the securities regulatory authority or regulator is likely to take into account the degree to which a foreign professional body's authority or recognition, admission criteria, standards and disciplinary powers and practices are similar to, or differ from, those of organizations listed above.

The list of foreign professional organizations is updated periodically in CSA Staff Notice 51-309 Acceptance of Certain Foreign Professional Boards as a “Professional Organization”. As at August 1, 2007, **October 12, 2010**, each of the following foreign organizations has been recognized as a professional organization for the purposes of *NI 51-101*:

• California Board for Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors,
• State of Colorado Board of Registration for Professional Engineers and Professional Land Surveyors
• Louisiana State Board of Registration for Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors,
• Oklahoma State Board of Registration for Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors
• Texas Board of Professional Engineers
• American Association of Petroleum Geologists (AAPG) but only in respect of Certified Petroleum Geologists who are members of the AAPG’s Division of Professional Affairs
• American Institute of Professional Geologists (AIPG), in respect of the AIPG’s Certified Professional Geologists
• Energy Institute but only for those members of the Energy Institute who are Members and Fellows

(c) **No Professional Organization**

A reporting issuer or other person may apply for an exemption under Part 8 of *NI 51-101* to enable a reporting issuer to appoint, in satisfaction of its obligation under section 3.2 of *NI 51-101*, an individual who is not a member of a professional organization, but who has other satisfactory qualifications and experience. Such an application might refer to a particular individual or generally to members and employees of a particular foreign reserves evaluation firm. In considering any such application, the securities regulatory authority or regulator is likely to take into account the individual's professional education and experience or, in the case of an application relating to a firm, to the education and experience of the firm's members and employees, evidence concerning the opinion of a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor as to the quality of past work of the individual or firm, and any prior relief granted or denied in respect of the same individual or firm.
(d) Renewal Applications Unnecessary

A successful applicant would likely have to make an application contemplated in this subsection 1.1(5) only once, and not renew it annually.

(6)-(6) Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor - The definitions of qualified reserves evaluator and qualified reserves auditor are set out in paragraphs 1.1(y) and 1.1(x) of NI 51-101, respectively, and again in the NI 51-101 Glossary.

The defined terms "qualified reserves evaluator" and "qualified reserves auditor" have a number of elements. A qualified reserves evaluator or qualified reserves auditor must

• possess professional qualifications and experience appropriate for the tasks contemplated in the Instrument, and

• be a member in good standing of a professional organization.

Reporting issuers should satisfy themselves that any person they appoint to perform the tasks of a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor for the purpose of the Instrument satisfies each of the elements of the appropriate definition.

In addition to having the relevant professional qualifications, a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor must also have sufficient practical experience relevant to the reserves data to be reported on. In assessing the adequacy of practical experience, reference should be made to section 3 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook - "Qualifications of Evaluators and Auditors, Enforcement and Discipline".

1.2.1.2 COGE Handbook

Pursuant to section 1.2 of NI 51-101, definitions and interpretations in the COGE Handbook apply for the purposes of NI 51-101 if they are not defined in NI 51-101, NI 14-101 or the securities statute in the jurisdiction (except to the extent of any conflict or inconsistency with NI 51-101, NI 14-101 or the securities statute).

Section 1.1 of NI 51-101 and the NI 51-101 Glossary set out definitions and interpretations, many of which are derived from the COGE Handbook. Reserves and resources definitions and categories developed by the Petroleum Society of the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy & Petroleum (CIM) are incorporated in the COGE Handbook and are also set out, in part, in the NI 51-101 Glossary.

Subparagraph 5.2(a)(iii) of NI 51-101 requires that all estimates of reserves or future net revenue have been prepared or audited in accordance with the COGE Handbook. Under sections 5.2, 5.3 and 5.9 of NI 51-101, all types of public oil and gas disclosure, including disclosure of reserves and of resources other than reserves must be consistent prepared in accordance with the COGE Handbook.

1.3.1.3 Applies to Reporting Issuers Only

NI 51-101 applies to reporting issuers engaged in oil and gas activities. The definition of oil and gas activities is broad. For example, a reporting issuer with no reserves, but a few prospects, unproved properties or resources, could still be engaged in oil and gas activities because such activities include exploration and development of unproved properties.

NI 51-101 will also apply to an issuer that is not yet a reporting issuer if it files a prospectus or other disclosure document that incorporates prospectus requirements. Pursuant to the long-form prospectus requirements, the issuer must disclose the information contained in Form 51-101F1, as well as the reports set out in Form 51-101F2 and Form 51-101F3.

4.4.1.4 Materiality Standard

Section 1.4 of NI 51-101 states that NI 51-101 applies only in respect of information that is material. NI 51-101 does not require disclosure or filing of information that is not material. If information is not required to be disclosed because it is not material, it is unnecessary to disclose that fact.

Materiality for the purposes of NI 51-101 is a matter of judgement to be made in light of the circumstances, taking into account both qualitative and quantitative factors, assessed in respect of the reporting issuer as a whole.

The reference in subsection 1.4(2) of NI 51-101 to a "reasonable investor" denotes an objective test: would a notional investor, broadly representative of investors generally and guided by reason, be likely to be influenced, in making an
investment decision to buy, sell or hold a security of a reporting issuer, by an item of information or an aggregate of items of information? If so, then that item of information, or aggregate of items, is "material" in respect of that reporting issuer. An item that is immaterial alone may be material in the context of other information, or may be necessary to give context to other information. For example, a large number of small interests in oil and gas properties may be material in aggregate to a reporting issuer. Alternatively, a small interest in an oil and gas property may be material to a reporting issuer, depending on the size of the reporting issuer and its particular circumstances.

**PART 2  ANNUAL FILING REQUIREMENTS**

### 2.1.2.1 Annual Filings on SEDAR

The information required under section 2.1 of NI 51-101 must be filed electronically on SEDAR. Consult National Instrument 13-101 System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR) and the current CSA "SEDAR Filer Manual" for information about filing documents electronically. The information required to be filed under item 1 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101 is usually derived from a much longer and more detailed oil and gas report prepared by a qualified reserves evaluator. These long and detailed reports cannot be filed electronically on SEDAR. The filing of an oil and gas report, or a summary of an oil and gas report, does not satisfy the requirements of the annual filing under NI 51-101.

### 2.2.2 Inapplicable or Immaterial Information

Section 2.1 of NI 51-101 does not require the filing of any information, even if specified in NI 51-101 or in a form referred to in NI 51-101, if that information is inapplicable or not material in respect of the reporting issuer. See section 1.4 of this Companion Policy for a discussion of materiality.

If an item of prescribed information is not disclosed because it is inapplicable or immaterial, it is unnecessary to state the information required under section 2.1 in an annual information form. Use of Forms

Section 2.1 of NI 51-101 requires the annual filing of information set out in Form 51-101F1 and reports in accordance with Form 51-101F2 and Form 51-101F3. Appendix 1 to this Companion Policy provides an example of how certain of the reserves data might be presented. While the format presented in Appendix 1 in respect of reserves data is not mandatory, we encourage issuers to use this format.

The information specified in all three forms, or any two of the forms, can be combined in a single document. A reporting issuer may wish to include statements indicating the relationship between documents or parts of one document. For example, the reporting issuer may wish to accompany the report of the independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor (Form 51-101F2) with a reference to the reporting issuer’s disclosure of the reserves data (Form 51-101F1), and vice versa.

A reporting issuer may supplement the annual disclosure required under NI 51-101 with additional information corresponding to that prescribed in Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2 and Form 51-101F3, but as at dates, or for periods, subsequent to those for which annual disclosure is required. However, to avoid confusion, such supplementary disclosure should be clearly identified as being interim disclosure and distinguished from the annual disclosure (for example, if appropriate, by reference to a particular interim period). Supplementary interim disclosure does not satisfy the annual disclosure requirements of section 2.1 of NI 51-101.

### 2.4.4 Annual Information Form

Section 2.3 of NI 51-101 permits reporting issuers to satisfy the requirements of section 2.1 of NI 51-101 by presenting the information required under section 2.1 in an annual information form.

1. **Meaning of "Annual Information Form"** - Annual information form has the same meaning as “AIF” in National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations. Therefore, as set out in that definition, an annual information form can be a completed Form 51-102F2 Annual Information Form or, in the case of an SEC issuer (as defined in NI 51-102), a completed Form 51-102F2 or an annual report or transition report under the 1934 Act on Form 10-K, Form 10-KSB or Form 20-F.

2. **Option to Set Out Information in Annual Information Form** - Form 51-102F2 Annual Information Form requires the information required by section 2.1 of NI 51-101 to be included in the annual information form. That information may be included either by setting out the text of the information in the annual information form or by incorporating it, by reference from separately filed documents. The option offered by section 2.3 of NI 51-101 enables a reporting issuer to satisfy its obligations under section 2.1 of NI 51-101, as well as its...
obligations in respect of annual information form disclosure, by setting out the information required under section 2.1 only once, in the annual information form. If the annual information form is on Form 10-K, this can be accomplished by including the information in a supplement (often referred to as a “wrapper”) to the Form 10-K.

A reporting issuer that elects to set out in full its annual information form the information required by section 2.1 of NI 51-101 need not also file that information again for the purpose of section 2.1 in one or more separate documents. However, a reporting issuer that elects to follow this approach must file, at the same time and on SEDAR, in the appropriate SEDAR category, in accordance with Form 51-101F4 (see subsection 2.22.3(2) of NI 51-101). This notification will assist other SEDAR users in finding that information. It is not necessary to make a duplicate filing of the annual information form itself under the SEDAR NI 51-101 oil and gas disclosure category.

2.5.2.5 Reporting Issuer That Has With No Reserves

The requirement to make annual NI 51-101 filings is not limited to only those issuers that have reserves and related future net revenue. A reporting issuer with no reserves but with prospects, unproved properties or resources may be engaged in oil and gas activities (see section 1.3 above) and therefore subject to NI 51-101. That means the issuer must still make annual NI 51-101 filings and ensure that it complies with other NI 51-101 requirements. The following is guidance on the preparation of Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2, Form 51-101F3 and other oil and gas disclosure if the reporting issuer has no reserves.

(4)(1) Form 51-101F1 - Section 1.4 of NI 51-101 states that the Instrument applies only in respect of information that is material in respect of a reporting issuer. If indeed the reporting issuer has no reserves, we would consider that fact alone material. The reporting issuer’s disclosure, under Part 2 of Form 51-101F1, should make clear that it has no reserves and hence no related future net revenue.

Supporting information regarding reserves data required under Part 2 (e.g., price estimates) that are not material to the issuer may be omitted. However, if the issuer had disclosed reserves and related future net revenue in the previous year, and has no reserves as at the end of its current financial year, the reporting issuer is still required to present a reconciliation to the prior-year’s estimates of reserves, as required by Part 4 of Form 51-101F1.

The reporting issuer is also required to disclose information required under Part 6 of Form 51-101F1. Those requirements apply irrespective of the quantum of reserves, if any. This would include information about properties (items 6.1 and 6.2), costs (item 6.6), and exploration and development activities (item 6.7). The disclosure should make clear that the issuer had no production, as that fact would be material.

(2)(2) Form 51-101F2 - NI 51-101 requires reporting issuers to retain an independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor to evaluate or audit the company’s reserves data and report to the board of directors. If the reporting issuer had no reserves during the year and hence did not retain an evaluator or auditor, then it would not need to retain one just to file a (nil) report of the independent evaluators on the reserves data in the form of Form 51-101F2 and the reporting issuer would therefore not be required to file a Form 51-101F2. If, however, the issuer did retain an evaluator or auditor to evaluate reserves, and the evaluator or auditor concluded that they could not be so categorized, or reclassified those reserves to resources, the issuer would have to file a report of the qualified reserves evaluator because the evaluator has, in fact, evaluated the reserves and expressed an opinion.

(3)(3) Form 51-101F3 - Irrespective of whether the reporting issuer has reserves, the requirement to file a report of management and directors in the form of Form 51-101F3 applies.

(4)(4) Other NI 51-101 Requirements - NI 51-101 does not require reporting issuers to disclose anticipated results from their resources. However, if a reporting issuer chooses to disclose that type of information, section 5.9 of NI 51-101 applies to that disclosure.

2.6.2.6 Reservation in Report of Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor

A report of an independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor on reserves data will not satisfy the requirements of item 2 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101 if the report contains a reservation, the cause of which can be removed by the reporting issuer (subsection 2.4(2) of NI 51-101).

The CSA do not generally consider time and cost considerations to be causes of a reservation that cannot be removed by the reporting issuer.
A report containing a reservation may be acceptable if the reservation is caused by a limitation in the scope of the evaluation or audit resulting from an event that clearly limits the availability of necessary records and which is beyond the control of the reporting issuer. This could be the case if, for example, necessary records have been inadvertently destroyed and cannot be recreated or if necessary records are in a country at war and access is not practicable.

One potential source of reservations, which the CSA consider can and should be addressed in a different way, could be reliance by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor on information derived or obtained from a reporting issuer's independent financial auditors or reflecting their report. The CSA recommend that qualified reserves evaluators or auditors follow the procedures and guidance set out in both sections 4 and 12 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook in respect of dealings with independent financial auditors. In so doing, the CSA expect that the quality of reserves data can be enhanced and a potential source of reservations can be eliminated.

### 2.7.2.7 Disclosure in Form 51-101F1

#### (1)- Royalty Interest in Reserves

- **Net reserves** (or "company net reserves") of a reporting issuer include its royalty interest in reserves.

  If a reporting issuer cannot obtain the information it requires to enable it to include a royalty interest in reserves in its disclosure of net reserves, it should, proximate to its disclosure of net reserves, disclose that fact and its corresponding royalty interest share of oil and gas production for the year ended on the effective date.

  Form 51-101F1 requires that certain reserves data be provided on both a "gross" and "net" basis, the latter being adjusted for both royalty entitlements and royalty obligations. However, if a royalty is granted by a trust's subsidiary to the trust, this would not affect the computation of "net reserves". The typical oil and gas income trust structure involves the grant of a royalty by an operating subsidiary of the trust to the trust itself, the royalty being the source of the distributions to trust investors. In this case, the royalty is wholly within the combined or consolidated trust entity (the trust and its operating subsidiary). This is not the type of external entitlement or obligation for which adjustment is made in determining, for example, "net reserves". Viewing the trust and its consolidated entities together, the relevant reserves and other oil and gas information is that of the operating subsidiary without deduction of the internal royalty to the trust.

#### (2)-Government Restriction on Disclosure

- If, because of a restriction imposed by a government or governmental authority having jurisdiction over a property, a reporting issuer excludes reserves information from its reserves data disclosed under NI 51-101, the disclosure should include a statement that identifies the property or country for which the information is excluded and explains the exclusion.

#### (3)- Computation of Future Net Revenue

- **Tax**

  Form 51-101F1 requires future net revenue to be estimated and disclosed both before and after deduction of income taxes. However, a reporting issuer may not be subject to income taxes because of its royalty or income trust structure. In this instance, the issuer should use the tax rate that most appropriately reflects the income tax it reasonably expects to pay on the future net revenue. If the issuer is not subject to income tax because of its royalty trust structure, then the most appropriate income tax rate would be zero. In this case, the issuer could present the estimates of future net revenue in only one column and explain, in a note to the table, why the estimates of before-tax and after-tax future net revenue are the same.

  Also, tax pools should be taken into account when computing future net revenue after income taxes. The definition of "future income tax expense" is set out in the NI 51-101 Glossary. Essentially, future income tax expenses represent estimated cash income taxes payable on the reporting issuer's future pre-tax cash flows. These cash income taxes payable should be computed by applying the appropriate year-end statutory tax rates, taking into account future tax rates already legislated, to future pre-tax net cash flows reduced by appropriate deductions of estimated unclaimed costs and losses carried forward for tax purposes and relating to oil and gas activities (i.e., tax pools). Such tax pools may include Canadian oil and gas property expense (COGPE), Canadian development expense (CDE), Canadian exploration expense (CEE), underdepreciated capital cost (UCC) and unused prior year's tax losses. (Issuers should be aware of limitations on the use of certain tax pools resulting from acquisitions of properties in situations where provisions of the Income Tax Act concerning successor corporations apply.)

- **Other Fiscal Regimes**

  Other fiscal regimes, such as those involving production sharing contracts, should be adequately explained with appropriate allocations made to various classes of proved reserves and to probable reserves.
Supplemental Disclosure of Future Net Revenue: In addition to requiring the disclosure of future net revenue using forecast prices and costs, Form 51-101 requires issuers to disclose the option of disclosing future net revenue based on prices and costs determined in accordance with the relevant US oil and gas disclosure requirements, for associated estimates of reserves or resources other than reserves, determined using constant prices and costs. In general, the use of constant prices and costs is assumed not to change, but rather to remain constant, throughout the life of a property, except to the extent of certain fixed or presently determinable future prices or costs to which the reporting issuer is legally bound by a contractual or other obligation to supply a physical product (including those for an extension period of a contract that is likely to be extended).

Repealed.

Reserves Reconciliation

If the reporting issuer reports reserves, but had no reserves at the start of the reconciliation period, a reconciliation of reserves must be carried out if any reserves added during the previous year are material. Such a reconciliation will have an opening balance of zero.

The reserves reconciliation is prepared on a gross reserves, not net reserves, basis. For some reporting issuers with significant royalty interests, such as royalty trusts, the net reserves may exceed the gross reserves. In order to provide adequate disclosure given the distinctive nature of its business, the reporting issuer may also disclose its reserves reconciliation on a net reserves basis. The issuer is not precluded from providing this additional information with its disclosure prescribed in Form 51-101F1 provided that the net reserves basis for the reconciliation is clearly identified in the additional disclosure to avoid confusion.

Clause 2(c)(ii) of item 4.1 of Form 51-101F1 requires reconciliations of reserves to separately identify and explain technical revisions. Technical revisions show changes in existing reserves estimates, in respect of carried-forward properties, over the period of the reconciliation (i.e., between estimates as of the effective date and the prior year’s estimate) and are the result of new technical information, not the result of capital expenditure. With respect to making technical revisions, the following should be noted:

- Infill Drilling: It would not be acceptable to include infill drilling results as a technical revision. Reserves additions derived from infill drilling during the year are not attributable to revisions to the previous year’s reserves estimates. Infill drilling reserves must either be included in the “extensions and improved recovery” category or in an additional stand-alone category in the reserves reconciliation labelled “infill drilling”.

- Acquisitions: If an acquisition is made during the year, (i.e., in the period between the effective date and the prior year’s estimate), the reserves estimate used in the reconciliation is the estimate of reserves at the effective date, not at the acquisition date, plus any production since the acquisition date. This production must be included as production in the reconciliation. If there has been a change in the reserves estimate between the acquisition date and the effective date other than that due to production, the issuer may wish to explain this as part of the reconciliation in a footnote to the reconciliation table.

Significant Factors or Uncertainties - Item 5.2 of Form 51-101F1 requires an issuer to identify and discuss important economic factors or significant uncertainties that affect particular components of the reserves data.

For example, if events subsequent to the effective date have resulted in significant changes in expected future prices, such that the forecast prices reflected in the reserves data differ materially from those that would be considered to be a reasonable outlook on the future around the date of the company’s “statement of reserves data and other information”, then the issuer’s statement might include, pursuant to item 5.2, a discussion of that change and its effect on the disclosed future net revenue estimates. It may be misleading to omit this information.

Additional Information - As discussed in section 2.3 above and in the instructions to Form 51-101F1, NI 51-101 offers flexibility in the use of the prescribed forms and the presentation of required information.

The disclosure prescribed in Form 51-101F1 is the minimum disclosure required, subject to the materiality standard. Reporting issuers are free to provide additional disclosure that is not inconsistent with NI 51-101 and not misleading.
To the extent that additional, or more detailed, disclosure can be expected to assist readers in understanding and assessing the mandatory disclosure, it is encouraged. Indeed, to the extent that additional disclosure of material facts is necessary in order to make mandated disclosure not misleading, a failure to provide that additional disclosure would amount to a misrepresentation.

(9)-(9) Sample Reserves Data Disclosure - Appendix 1 to this Companion Policy sets out an example of how certain of the reserves data might be presented in a manner which the CSA consider to be consistent with NI 51-101 and Form 51-101F1. The CSA encourages reporting issuers to use the format presented in Appendix 1.

The sample presentation in Appendix 1 also illustrates how certain additional information not mandated under Form 51-101F1 might be incorporated in an annual filing.

2.8.2.8 Form 51-101F2

(1)(1) Negative Assurance by Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor - A qualified reserves evaluator or auditor conducting a review may wish to express only negative assurance -- for example, in a statement such as "Nothing has come to my attention which would indicate that the reserves data have not been prepared in accordance with principles and definitions presented in the Canadian Oil and Gas Evaluation Handbook". This can be contrasted with a positive statement such as an opinion that "The reserves data have, in all material respects, been determined and presented in accordance with the Canadian Oil and Gas Evaluation Handbook and are, therefore, free of material misstatement".

The CSA are of the view that statements of negative assurance can be misinterpreted as providing a higher degree of assurance than is intended or warranted.

The CSA believe that a statement of negative assurance would constitute so material a departure from the report prescribed in Form 51-101F2 as to fail to satisfy the requirements of item 2 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101.

In the rare case, if any, in which there are compelling reasons for making such disclosure (e.g., a prohibition on disclosure to external parties), the CSA believe that, to avoid providing information that could be misleading, the reporting issuer should include in such disclosure useful explanatory and cautionary statements. Such statements should explain the limited nature of the work undertaken by the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor and the limited scope of the assurance expressed, noting that it does not amount to a positive opinion.

(2)(2) Variations in Estimates – The report prescribed by Form 51-101F2 contains statements to the effect that variations between reserves data and actual results may be material but reserves have been determined in accordance with the COGE Handbook, consistently applied.

Reserves estimates are made at a point in time, being the effective date. A reconciliation of a reserves estimate to actual results is likely to show variations and the variations may be material. This variation may arise from factors such as exploration discoveries, acquisitions, divestments and economic factors that were not considered in the initial reserves estimate. Variations that occur with respect to properties that were included in both the reserves estimate and the actual results may be due to technical or economic factors. Any variations arising due to technical factors must be consistent with the fact that reserves are categorized according to the probability of their recovery. For example, the requirement that reported proved reserves "must have at least a 90 percent probability that the quantities actually recovered will equal or exceed the estimated proved reserves" (section 5 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook) implies that as more technical data becomes available, a positive, or upward, revision is significantly more likely than a negative, or downward, revision. Similarly, it should be equally likely that revisions to an estimate of proved plus probable reserves will be positive or negative.

Reporting issuers must assess the magnitude of such variation according to their own circumstances. A reporting issuer with a limited number of properties is more likely to be affected by a change in one of these properties than a reporting issuer with a greater number of properties. Consequently, reporting issuers with few properties are more likely to show larger variations, both positive and negative, than those with many properties.

Variations may result from factors that cannot be reasonably anticipated, such as the fall in the price of bitumen at the end of 2004 that resulted in significant negative revisions in proved reserves, or the unanticipated activities of a foreign government. If such variations occur, the reasons will usually be obvious. However, the assignment of a proved reserve, for instance, should reflect a degree of confidence in all of the relevant factors, at the effective date, such that the likelihood of a negative revision is low, especially for a
reporting issuer with many properties. Examples of some of the factors that could have been reasonably anticipated, that have led to negative revisions of proved or of proved plus probable reserves are:

- Over-optimistic activity plans, for instance, booking reserves for proved or probable undeveloped reserves that have no reasonable likelihood of being drilled.
- Reserves estimates that are based on a forecast of production that is inconsistent with historic performance, without solid technical justification.
- Assignment of drainage areas that are larger than can be reasonably expected.
- The use of inappropriate analogs.

**Effective date of Evaluation** - A qualified reserves evaluator or auditor cannot prepare an evaluation using information that relates to events that occurred after the effective date, being the financial year-end. Information that relates to events that occurred after the year-end should not be incorporated into the forecasts. For example, information about drilling results from wells drilled in January or February, or changes in production that occurred after year-end date of December 31, should not be used. Even though this more recent information is available, the evaluator or auditor should not go back and change the forecast information. The forecast is to be based on the evaluator’s or auditor’s perception of the future as of December 31, the effective date of the report.

Similarly, the evaluator or auditor should not use price forecasts for a date subsequent to the year-end date of, in this example, December 31. The evaluator or auditor should use the prices that he or she forecasted on or around December 31. The evaluator or auditor should also use the December forecasts for exchange rates and inflation. Revisions to price, exchange rate or inflation rate forecasts after December 31 would have resulted from events that occurred after December 31.

2.9 Chief Executive Officer

Paragraph 2.1(3)(e) of NI 51-101 requires a reporting issuer to file a report in accordance with Form 51-101F3 that is executed by the chief executive officer. The term “chief executive officer” should be read to include the individual who has the responsibilities normally associated with this position or the person who acts in a similar capacity. This determination should be made irrespective of an individual’s corporate title and whether that individual is employed directly or acts pursuant to an agreement or understanding.

2.10 Reporting Issuer Not a Corporation

If a reporting issuer is not a corporation, a report in accordance with Form 51-101F3 would be executed by the persons who, in relation to the reporting issuer, are in a similar position or perform similar functions to the persons required to execute under paragraph 2.1(3)(e) of NI 51-101.

PART 3 RESPONSIBILITIES OF REPORTING ISSUERS AND DIRECTORS

3.1.3.1 Reserves Committee

Section 3.4 of NI 51-101 enumerates certain responsibilities of the board of directors of a reporting issuer in connection with the preparation of oil and gas disclosure.

The CSA believe that certain of these responsibilities can in many cases more appropriately be fulfilled by a smaller group of directors who bring particular experience or abilities and an independent perspective to the task.

Subsection 3.5(1) of NI 51-101 permits a board of directors to delegate responsibilities (other than the responsibility to approve the content or filing of certain documents) to a committee of directors, a majority of whose members are independent of management. Although subsection 3.5(1) is not mandatory, the CSA encourage reporting issuers and their directors to adopt this approach.

3.2.3.2 Responsibility for Disclosure

NI 51-101 requires the involvement of an independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor in preparing or reporting on certain oil and gas information disclosed by a reporting issuer, and in section 3.2 mandates the appointment of an independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor to report on reserves data.

The CSA do not intend or believe that the involvement of an independent qualified reserves evaluator or auditor relieves the reporting issuer of responsibility for information disclosed by it for the purposes of NI 51-101.
PART 4  MEASUREMENT

4.1.4.1 Consistency in Dates

Section 4.2 of NI 51-101 requires consistency in the timing of recording the effects of events or transactions for the purposes of both annual financial statements and annual reserves data disclosure.

To ensure that the effects of events or transactions are recorded, disclosed or otherwise reflected consistently (in respect of timing) in all public disclosure, a reporting issuer will wish to ensure that both its financial auditors and its qualified reserves evaluators or auditors, as well as its directors, are kept apprised of relevant events and transactions, and to facilitate communication between its financial auditors and its qualified reserves evaluators or auditors.

Sections 4 and 12 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook set out procedures and guidance for the conduct of reserves evaluations and reserves audits, respectively. Section 12 deals with the relationship between a reserves auditor and the client's financial auditor. Section 4, in connection with reserves evaluations, deals somewhat differently with the relationship between the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor and the client's financial auditor. The CSA recommend that qualified reserves evaluators or auditors carry out the procedures discussed in both sections 4 and 12 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook, whether conducting a reserves evaluation or a reserves audit.

PART 5 REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL DISCLOSURE

5.1.5.1 Application of Part 5

Part 5 of NI 51-101 imposes requirements and restrictions that apply to all “disclosure” (or, in some cases, all written disclosure) of a type described in section 5.1 of NI 51-101. Section 5.1 refers to disclosure that is either

- filed by a reporting issuer with the securities regulatory authority, or
- if not filed, otherwise made to the public or made in circumstances in which, at the time of making the disclosure, the reporting issuer expects, or ought reasonably to expect, the disclosure to become available to the public.

As such, Part 5 applies to a broad range of disclosure including

- the annual filings required under Part 2 of NI 51-101,
- other continuous disclosure filings, including material change reports (which themselves may also be subject to Part 6 of NI 51-101),
- public disclosure documents, whether or not filed, including news releases,
- public disclosure made in connection with a distribution of securities, including a prospectus, and
- except in respect of provisions of Part 5 that apply only to written disclosure, public speeches and presentations made by representatives of the reporting issuer on behalf of the reporting issuer.

For these purposes, the CSA consider written disclosure to include any writing, map, plot or other printed representation whether produced, stored or disseminated on paper or electronically. For example, if material distributed at a company presentation refers to BOEs, the material should include, near the reference to BOEs, the cautionary statement required by paragraph 5.14(d) of NI 51-101.

To ensure compliance with the requirements of Part 5, the CSA encourage reporting issuers to involve a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor, or other person who is familiar with NI 51-101 and the COGE Handbook, in the preparation, review or approval of all such oil and gas disclosure.

5.2.5.2 Disclosure of Reserves and Other Information

(1) General - A reporting issuer must comply with the requirements of section 5.2 in its disclosure, to the public, of reserves estimates and other information of a type specified in Form 51-101F1. This would include, for example, disclosure of such information in a news release.

(2) Reserves - NI 51-101 does not prescribe any particular methods of estimation but it does require that a reserve estimate be prepared in accordance with the COGE Handbook. For example, section 5 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook specifies that, in respect of an issuer’s reported proved reserves, there is to be at least a
90 percent probability that the total remaining quantities of oil and gas to be recovered will equal or exceed the estimated total proved reserves.

Additional guidance on particular topics is provided below.

(3) Possible Reserves - A possible reserves estimate - either alone or as part of a sum - is often a relatively large number that, by definition, has a low probability of actually being produced. For this reason, the cautionary language prescribed in subparagraph 5.2(a)(v) of NI 51-101 must accompany the written disclosure of a possible reserves estimate.

(4) Probabilistic and Deterministic Evaluation Methods - Section 5 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook states that “In principle, there should be no difference between estimates prepared using probabilistic or deterministic methods”.

When deterministic methods are used, in the absence of a “mathematically derived quantitative measure of probability”, the classification of reserves is based on professional judgment as to the quantitative measure of certainty attained.

When probabilistic methods are used in conjunction with good engineering and geological practice, they will provide more statistical information than the conventional deterministic method. The following are a few critical criteria that an evaluator must satisfy when applying probabilistic methods:

- The evaluator must still estimate the reserves applying the definitions and using the guidelines set out in the COGE Handbook.
- Entity level probabilistic reserves estimates should be aggregated arithmetically to provide reported level reserves.
- If the evaluator also prepares aggregate reserves estimates using probabilistic methods, the evaluator should explain in the evaluation report the method used. In particular, the evaluator should specify what confidence levels were used at the entity, property, and reported (i.e., total) levels for each of proved, proved + probable and proved + probable + possible (if reported) reserves.
- If the reporting issuer discloses the aggregate reserves that the evaluator prepared using probabilistic methods, the issuer should provide a brief explanation, near its disclosure, about the reserves definitions used for estimating the reserves, about the method that the evaluator used, and the underlying confidence levels that the evaluator applied.

 Availability of Funding - In assigning reserves to an undeveloped property, the reporting issuer is not required to have the funding available to develop the reserves, since they may be developed by means other than the expenditure of the reporting issuer’s funds (for example by a farm-out or sale). Reserves must be estimated assuming that development of the properties will occur without regard to the likely availability of funding required for that property. The reporting issuer’s evaluator is not required to consider whether the reporting issuer will have the capital necessary to develop the reserves. (See section 7 of COGE Handbook and subparagraph 5.2(a)(iv) of NI 51-101.)

However, item 5.3 of Form 51-101F1 requires a reporting issuer to discuss its expectations as to the sources and costs of funding for estimated future development costs as a part of its annual disclosure. If the issuer expects that the costs of funding would make development of a property unlikely, then even if reserves were assigned, it must also discuss that expectation and its plans for the property.

Disclosure of an estimate of reserves, contingent resources or prospective resources in respect of which timely availability of funding for development is not assured may be misleading if that disclosure is not accompanied, proximate to it, by a discussion (or a cross-reference to such a discussion in other disclosure filed by the reporting issuer on SEDAR) of the funding uncertainties and their anticipated effect on the timing or completion of such development (or on any particular stage of multi-stage development such as often observed in oilsands developments).

Proved or Probable Undeveloped Reserves - Proved or probable undeveloped reserves must be reported in the year in which they are recognized. If the reporting issuer does not disclose the proved or probable undeveloped reserves just because it has not yet spent the capital to develop these reserves, it may be omitting material information, thereby causing the reserves disclosure to be misleading. If the proved or probable undeveloped reserves are not disclosed to the public, then those who have a special relationship with the issuer and know about the existence of these reserves would not be permitted to purchase or sell the securities of the issuer until that information has been disclosed. If the issuer has a prospectus, the
prospectus might not contain full, true and plain disclosure of all material facts if it does not contain information about these proved or probable undeveloped reserves.

(7)-1 Mechanical Updates - So-called “mechanical updates” of reserves reports are sometimes created, often by rerunning previous evaluations with a new price deck. This is problematic since there may have been material changes other than price that may lead to the report being misleading. If a reporting issuer discloses the results of the mechanical update it should ensure that all relevant material changes are also disclosed to ensure that the information is not misleading.

5.3.5.3 Classification of Reserves and of Resources Other than Reserves

Section 5.3 of NI 51-101 requires that any disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves must apply the applicable categories and terminology set out in the COGE Handbook. The definitions of the various resource categories derived from the COGE Handbook are provided in the NI 51-101 Glossary. In addition, section 5.3 of NI 51-101 requires that disclosure of reserves and of resources other than reserves must relate to the most specific category of reserves or of resources other than reserves in which the reserves or resources other than reserves can be classified. For instance, there are several subcategories of discovered resources including reserves, contingent resources and discovered unrecoverable resources. Reporting issuers must classify discovered resources into one of the subcategories of discovered resources.

In addition, reserves can be estimated using three subcategories, namely reserves can be characterized as proved, probable or possible reserves, according to the probability that such quantities will actually be produced. As described in the COGE Handbook, proved, probable and possible reserves represent conservative, realistic and optimistic estimates of reserves, respectively. Therefore, any disclosure of reserves must be broken down into one of the three subcategories of reserves, namely indicate whether they are proved, probable or possible reserves.

Reporting issuers that disclose resources other than reserves must identify those resources as discovered or undiscovered resources except in exceptional circumstances where the most specific category is total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place, in which case the reporting issuer must comply with subsection 5.16(3) of NI 51-101.

For further guidance on disclosure of reserves and of resources other than reserves please see sections 5.2 and 5.5 of this Companion Policy.

5.4.5.4 Written Consents

Section 5.7 of NI 51-101 restricts a reporting issuer’s use of a report of a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor without written consent. The consent requirement does not apply to the direct use of the report for the purposes of NI 51-101 (filing Form 51-101F1, or making direct or indirect reference to the conclusions of that report in the filed Form 51-101F1 and Form 51-101F3, and identifying the report in the news release referred to in section 2.2). The qualified reserves evaluator or auditor retained to report to a reporting issuer for the purposes of NI 51-101 is expected to anticipate these uses of the report. However, further use of the report (for example, in a securities offering document or in other news releases) would require written consent.

5.5.5.5 Disclosure of Resources Other than Reserves

Disclosure of Resources Generally - The disclosure of resources, excluding proved and probable reserves, is not mandatory under NI 51-101, except that a reporting issuer must make disclosure concerning its unproved properties and resource activities in its annual filings as described in Part 6 of Form 51-101F1. Additional disclosure beyond this is voluntary and must comply with section 5.9 of NI 51-101 if anticipated results from the resources other than reserves are voluntarily disclosed.

For prospectuses, the general securities disclosure obligation of “full, true and plain” disclosure of all material facts would require the disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves that are material to the issuer, even if the disclosure is not mandated by NI 51-101. Any such disclosure should be based on supportable analysis.

Disclosure of resources other than reserves may involve the use of statistical measures that may be unfamiliar to a user. It is the responsibility of the evaluator and the reporting issuer to be familiar with these measures and for the reporting issuer to be able to explain them to investors. Information on statistical measures may be found in the COGE Handbook (section 9 of volume 1 and section 4 of volume 2) and in the extensive technical literature on the subject.

Disclosure of Anticipated Results under Subsection 5.9(1) of NI 51-101 - If a reporting issuer voluntarily discloses anticipated results from resources that are not classified as reserves, it must disclose certain basic information concerning the resources, which is set out in subsection 5.9(1) of NI 51-101. Additional disclosure requirements arise if the anticipated results disclosed by the issuer include an estimate of a resource quantity or associated value, as set out below in subsection 5.5(3).

If a reporting issuer discloses anticipated results relating to numerous aggregated properties, prospects or resources, the issuer may, depending on the circumstances, satisfy the requirements of subsection 5.9(1) by providing summarized information in respect of each prescribed requirement. The reporting issuer must ensure that its disclosure is reasonable, meaningful and at a level appropriate to its size. For a reporting issuer with only few properties, it may be appropriate to make the disclosure for each property. Such disclosure may be unreasonably onerous for a reporting issuer with many properties, and it may be more appropriate to summarize the information by major areas or for major projects. However, if a reporting issuer discloses an aggregate resource estimate (or associated value) referred to in subsection 5.9(2) of NI 51-101, the issuer must ensure that any aggregation of properties occurs within the most specific category of resource classification as required by paragraph 5.9(2)(b). A reporting issuer must not disclose an estimate reflecting a summation of different categories of resources (see section 5.16 of NI 51-101) the convenience of aggregating properties will not justify disclosure of resources in a category or subcategory less specific than would otherwise be possible, and required to be disclosed by subsection 5.3(1) of NI 51-101.

In respect of the requirement to disclose the risk and level of uncertainty associated with the anticipated result under paragraph 5.9(1)(d) of NI 51-101, risk and uncertainty are related concepts. Section 9 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook provides the following definition of risk:

"Risk refers to a likelihood of loss and ... It is less appropriate to reserves evaluation because economic viability is a prerequisite for defining reserves."

The concept of risk may have some limited relevance in disclosure related to reserves, for instance, for incremental reserves that depend on the installation of a compressor, the likelihood that the compressor will be installed. Risk is often relevant to the disclosure of resource categories other than reserves, in particular the likelihood that an exploration well will, or will not, be successful.

Section 9 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook provides the following definition of uncertainty:

"Uncertainty is used to describe the range of possible outcomes of a reserves estimate."

However, the concept of uncertainty is generally applicable to any estimate, including not only reserves, but also to all other categories of resource.

In satisfying the requirement of paragraph 5.9(1)(d) of NI 51-101, a reporting issuer should ensure that their disclosure includes the risks and uncertainties that are appropriate and meaningful for their activities. This may be expressed quantitatively as probabilities or qualitatively by appropriate description. If the reporting issuer chooses to express the risks and level of uncertainty qualitatively, the disclosure must be meaningful and not in the nature of a general disclaimer.

If the reporting issuer discloses the estimated value of an unproved property other than a value attributable to an estimated resource quantity, then the issuer must disclose the basis of the calculation of the value, in accordance with paragraph 5.9(1)(e). This type of value is typically based on petroleum land management practices that consider activities and land prices in nearby areas. If done independently, it would be done by a valuator with petroleum land management expertise who would generally be a member of a professional organization such as the Canadian Association of Petroleum Landmen. This is distinguishable from the determination of a value attributable to an estimated resource quantity, as contemplated in subsection 5.9(2). This latter type of value estimate must be prepared by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor.

The calculation of an estimated value described in paragraph 5.9(1)(e) may be based on one or more of the following factors:

- the acquisition cost of the unproved property to the reporting issuer, provided there have been no material changes in the unproved property, the surrounding properties, or the general oil and gas economic climate since acquisition;
• recent sales by others of interests in the same unproved property;
• terms and conditions, expressed in monetary terms, of recent farm-in agreements related to the unproved property;
• terms and conditions, expressed in monetary terms, of recent work commitments related to the unproved property;
• recent sales of similar properties in the same general area;
• recent exploration and discovery activity in the general area;
• the remaining term of the unproved property; or
• burdens (such as overriding royalties) that impact on the value of the property.

The reporting issuer must disclose the basis of the calculation of the value of the unproved property, which may include one or more of the above-noted factors.

The reporting issuer must also disclose whether the value was prepared by an independent party. In circumstances in which paragraph 5.9(1)(e) applies and where the value is prepared by an independent party, in order to ensure that the reporting issuer is not making public disclosure of misleading information, the CSA expect the reporting issuer to provide all relevant information to the valuator to enable the valuator to prepare the estimate.

(3)(3) Disclosure of an Estimate of Quantity or Associated Value of a Resource under Subsection 5.9(2) of NI 51-101

(a) Overview of Subsection 5.9(2) of NI 51-101

Pursuant to subsection 5.9(2) of NI 51-101, if a reporting issuer discloses an estimate of a resource quantity or an associated value, the estimate must have been prepared by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor. If a reporting issuer obtains or carries out an evaluation of resources and wishes to file or disseminate a report in a format comparable to that prescribed in Form 51-101F2, it may do so. However, the title of such a form must not contain the term “Form 51-101 F2” as this form is specific to the evaluation of reserves data. Reporting issuers must modify the report on resources to reflect that reserves data is not being reported. A heading such as “Report on Resource Estimate by Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor” may be appropriate. Although such an evaluation is required to be carried out by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor, there is no requirement that it be independent. If an independent party does not prepare the report, reporting issuers should consider amending the title or content of the report to make it clear that the report has not been prepared by an independent party and the resource estimate is not an independent resource estimate.

The COGE Handbook recommends the use of probabilistic evaluation methods for making resource estimates, and although it does not provide detailed guidance there is a considerable amount of technical literature on the subject.

In addition, pursuant to section 5.3 and paragraph 5.9(2)(b) of NI 51-101, the reporting issuer must ensure that the estimated resource relates to the most specific category of resources in which the resource can be classified. As discussed above in subsection 5.5(2) of this Companion Policy, if a reporting issuer wishes to disclose an aggregate resource estimate which involves the aggregation of numerous properties, prospects or resources, it must ensure that the disclosure does not result in a contravention of the requirement in subsection 5.9(2) of NI 51-101.

Subsection 5.9(2) requires the reporting issuer to disclose certain information in addition to that prescribed in subsection 5.9(1) of NI 51-101 to assist recipients of the disclosure in understanding the nature of risks associated with the estimate. This information includes a definition of the resource category used for the estimate, disclosure of factors relevant to the estimate and cautionary language.

(b) Definitions of Resource Categories

For the purpose of complying with the requirement of defining the resource category, the reporting issuer must ensure that disclosure of the definition is consistent with the resource categories and terminology set out in the COGE Handbook, pursuant to section 5.3 of NI 51-101. Section 5 of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook and the NI 51-101 Glossary identify and define the various resource categories.
A reporting issuer may wish to report reserves or resources other than reserves of oil or gas as “in-place volumes”. By definition, reserves of any type, contingent resources and prospective resources are estimates of volumes that are recoverable or potentially recoverable and, as such, cannot be described as being “in-place”. Terms such as “potential reserves”, “undeveloped resources”, “in place”, “in-place reserves” or similar terms must not be used because they are incorrect and misleading. The disclosure of reserves or of resources other than reserves must be consistent with the terminology and categories set out in the COGE Handbook, pursuant to section 5.3 of NI 51-101.

Then in addition to disclosing the most specific category of resource, the reporting issuer can report other categories of resources, such as may disclose total petroleum initially-in-place, discovered petroleum initially-in-place, or undiscovered petroleum initially-in-place and total petroleum initially-in-place. However estimates provided that the additional disclosure required by subsection 5.16(3) of NI 51-101 must also be included.

(c) Application of Subsection 5.9(2) of NI 51-101

If the reporting issuer discloses an estimate of a resource quantity or associated value, the reporting issuer must additionally disclose the following:

(i) a definition of the resource category used for the estimate;
(ii) the effective date of the estimate;
(iii) significant positive and negative factors relevant to the estimate;
(iv) the contingencies which prevent the classification of a contingent resource as a reserve; and
(v) cautionary language as prescribed by subparagraph 5.9(2)(c)(v) of NI 51-101.

The resource estimate may be disclosed as a single quantity such as a median or mean, representing the best estimate. Frequently, however, the estimate consists of three values that reflect a range of reasonable likelihoods (the low value reflecting a conservative estimate, the middle value being the best estimate, and the high value being an optimistic estimate).

Guidance concerning defining the resource category is provided above in section 5.3 and paragraph 5.5(3)(b) of this Companion Policy.

Reporting issuers are required to disclose significant positive and negative factors relevant to the estimate pursuant to subparagraph 5.9(2)(cd)(iii). For example, if there is no infrastructure in the region to transport the resource, this may constitute a significant negative factor relevant to the estimate. Other examples would include a significant lease expiry or any legal, capital, political, technological, business or other factor that is highly relevant to the estimate. To the extent that the reporting issuer discloses an estimate for numerous properties that are aggregated, it may disclose significant positive and negative factors relevant to the aggregate estimate, unless discussion of a particular material resource or property is warranted in order to provide adequate disclosure to investors.

The cautionary language in subparagraph 5.9(2)(cd)(v) includes a prescribed disclosure that there is no certainty that it will be commercially viable to produce any portion of the resources. The concept of commercial viability would incorporate the meaning of the word “commercial” provided in the NI 51-101 Glossary.

The general disclosure requirements of paragraph 5.9(2)(cd) of NI 51-101 may be illustrated by an example. If a reporting issuer discloses, for example, an estimate of a volume of its bitumen which is a contingent resource to the issuer, the disclosure would include information of the following nature:

The reporting issuer holds a [●] interest in [provide description and location of interest]. As of [●] date, it estimates that, in respect of this interest, it has [●] bbls of bitumen, which would be classified as a contingent resource. A contingent resource is defined as [cite current definition in the COGE Handbook]. There is no certainty that it will be commercially viable to produce any portion of the resource. The contingencies which currently prevent the classification of the resource as a reserve are [state specific capital costs required to render production economic, applicable regulatory considerations, pricing, specific supply costs, technological considerations, and/or other relevant factors]. A significant factor relevant to the estimate is [e.g.] an existing legal dispute concerning title to the interest.
To the extent that this information is provided in a previously filed document, and it relates to the same interest in resources, the issuer can omit disclosure of significant positive and negative factors relevant to the estimate and the contingencies which prevent the classification of the resource as a reserve. However, the issuer must make reference in the current disclosure to the title and date of the previously filed document.

5.6 Analogous Information

A reporting issuer may wish to base an estimate on, or include comparative analogous information for their area of interest, such as reserves, resources, and production, from fields or wells, in nearby or geologically similar areas. Particular care must be taken in using and presenting this type of information. Using only the best wells or fields in an area, or ignoring dry holes, for instance, may be particularly misleading. It is important to present a factual and balanced view of the information being provided.

The reporting issuer must comply with the disclosure requirements of section 5.10 of NI 51-101, when it discloses analogous information, as that term is broadly defined in NI 51-101, for an area which includes an area of the reporting issuer’s area of interest. Pursuant to subsection 5.10(2) of NI 51-101, if the issuer discloses an estimate of its own reserves or resources based on an extrapolation from the analogous information, or if the analogous information itself is an estimate of its own reserves or resources, the issuer must ensure the estimate is prepared in accordance with the COGE Handbook and disclosed in accordance with NI 51-101 generally. For example, in respect of a reserves estimate, the estimate must be classified and prepared in accordance with the COGE Handbook by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor and must otherwise comply with the requirements of section 5.2 of NI 51-101.

5.7 Consistent Use of Units of Measurement

Reporting issuers should be consistent in their use of units of measurement within and between disclosure documents, to facilitate understanding and comparison of the disclosure. For example, reporting issuers should not, without compelling reason, switch between imperial units of measure (such as barrels) and Système International (SI) units of measurement (such as tonnes) within or between disclosure documents. Issuers should refer to Appendices B and C of volume 1 of the COGE Handbook for the proper reporting of units of measurement.

In all cases, in accordance with subparagraph 5.2(a)(iii) and section 5.3 of NI 51-101, reporting issuers should apply the relevant terminology and unit prefixes set out in the COGE Handbook.

5.8 BOEs and McfGEs

Section 5.14 of NI 51-101 sets out requirements that apply if a reporting issuer chooses to make disclosure using units of equivalency such as BOEs or McfGEs. The requirements include prescribed methods of calculation and cautionary disclosure as to the possible limitations of those calculations. Section 13 of the COGE Handbook, under the heading "Barrels of Oil Equivalent", provides additional guidance.

5.9 Finding and Development costs

Section 5.15 of NI 51-101 sets out requirements that apply if a reporting issuer chooses to make disclosure of finding and development costs.

Because the prescribed methods of calculation under section 5.15 involve the use of BOEs, section 5.14 of NI 51-101 necessarily applies to disclosure of finding and development costs under section 5.15. As such, the finding and development cost calculations must apply a conversion ratio as specified in section 5.14 and the cautionary disclosure prescribed in section 5.14 will also be required.

BOEs are based on imperial units of measurement. If the reporting issuer uses other units of measurements (such as SI or "metric" measures), any corresponding departure from the requirements of section 5.15 should reflect the use of units other than BOEs.

5.9.1 Summation of Resource Categories

An estimate of quantity or an estimate of value constitutes a summation, disclosure of which is prohibited by subsection 5.16(1) of NI 51-101, if that estimate reflects a combination of estimates, known or available to the reporting issuer, for two or more of the subcategories enumerated in that provision. There may be circumstances in which a disclosed estimate was arrived at in accordance with the COGE Handbook without combining, and without the reporting issuer knowing or having access to, estimates in two or more of those enumerated categories. Disclosure of such an estimate would not generally be considered to constitute a summation for purposes of that provision.
## 5.10.5 Prospectus Disclosure

In addition to the general disclosure requirements in NI 51-101 which apply to prospectuses, the following commentary provides additional guidance on topics of frequent inquiry.

### (4)(1) Significant Acquisitions

- To the extent that an issuer engaged in oil and gas activities discloses a significant acquisition in its prospectus, it must disclose sufficient information for a reader to determine how the acquisition affected the reserves data and other information previously disclosed in the issuer’s Form 51-101F1. This requirement stems from Part 6 of NI 51-101 with respect to material changes. This is in addition to specific prospectus requirements for financial information satisfying significant acquisitions.

### (2)(2) Disclosure of Resources

- The disclosure of resources, excluding proved and probable reserves, is generally not mandatory under NI 51-101, except for certain disclosure concerning the issuer’s unproved properties and resource activities as described in Part 6 of Form 51-101F1, which information would be incorporated into the prospectus. Additional disclosure beyond this is voluntary and must comply with sections 5.9 and 5.10 of NI 51-101, as applicable. However, the general securities disclosure obligation of “full, true, and plain” disclosure of all material facts in a prospectus would require the disclosure of resources that are material to the issuer, even if the disclosure is not mandated by NI 51-101. Any such disclosure should be based on supportable analysis.

### (3)(3) Proved or Probable Undeveloped reserves

- Further to the guidance provided in subsection 5.2(4) of this Companion Policy, proved or probable undeveloped reserves must be reported in the year in which they are recognized. If the reporting issuer does not disclose the proved or probable undeveloped reserves just because it has not yet spent the capital to develop these reserves, it may be omitting material information, thereby causing the reserves disclosure to be misleading. If the issuer has a prospectus, the prospectus might not contain full, true and plain disclosure of all material facts if it does not contain information about these proved undeveloped reserves.

### (4)(4) Reserves Reconciliation in an Initial Public Offering

- In an initial public offering, if the issuer does not have a reserves report as at its prior year-end, or if this report does not provide the information required to carry out a reserves reconciliation pursuant to item 4.1 of Form 51-101F1, the CSA may consider granting relief from the requirement to provide the reserves reconciliation. A condition of the relief may include a description in the prospectus of relevant changes in any of the categories of the reserves reconciliation.

### (5)(5) Relief to Provide More Recent Form 51-101F1 Information in a Prospectus

- If an issuer is filing a preliminary prospectus and wishes to disclose reserves data and other oil and gas information as at a more recent date than its applicable year-end date, the CSA may consider relieving the issuer of the requirement to disclose the reserves data and other information as at year-end.

An issuer may determine that its obligation to provide full, true and plain disclosure obliges it to include in its prospectus reserves data and other oil and gas information as at a date more recent than specified in the prospectus requirements. The prospectus requirements state that the information must be as at the issuer’s most recent financial year-end in respect of which the prospectus includes financial statements. The prospectus requirements, while certainly not presenting an obstacle to such more current disclosure, would nonetheless require that the corresponding information also be provided as at that financial year-end.

We would consider granting relief on a case-by-case basis to permit an issuer in these circumstances to include in its prospectus the oil and gas information prepared with an effective date more recent than the financial year-end date, without also including the corresponding information effective as at the year-end date.

A consideration for granting this relief may include disclosure of Form 51-101F1 information with an effective date that coincides with the date of interim financial statements. The issuer should request such relief in the covering letter accompanying its preliminary prospectus. The grant of the relief would be evidenced by the prospectus receipt.

### PART 6 MATERIAL CHANGE DISCLOSURE

#### 6.1.6.1 Changes from Filed Information

Part 6 of NI 51-101 requires the inclusion of specified information in disclosure of certain material changes.

The information to be filed each year under Part 2 of NI 51-101 is prepared as at, or for a period ended on, the reporting issuer’s most recent financial year-end. That date is the effective date referred to in subsection 6.1(1) of NI 51-101. When a material change occurs after that date, the filed information may no longer, as a result of the material change, convey meaningful information, or the original information may have become misleading in the absence of updated information.
Part 6 of NI 51-101 requires that the disclosure of the material change include a discussion of the reporting issuer’s reasonable expectation of how the material change has affected the issuer’s reserves data and other information contained in its filed disclosure. This would not necessarily require that an evaluation be carried out. However, the reporting issuer should ensure it complies with the general disclosure requirements set out in Part 5, as applicable. For example, if the material change report discloses an updated reserves estimate, this should be prepared in accordance with the COGE Handbook and by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor.

This material change disclosure can reduce the likelihood of investors being misled, and maintain the usefulness of the original filed oil and gas information when the two are read together.
APPENDIX 1
to
COMPANION POLICY 51-101CP
STANDARDS OF DISCLOSURE FOR OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES
SAMPLE RESERVES DATA DISCLOSURE

Format of Disclosure

NI 51-101 and Form 51-101F1 do not mandate the format of the disclosure of reserves data and related information by reporting issuers. However, the CSA encourages reporting issuers to use the format presented in this Appendix.

Whatever format and level of detail a reporting issuer chooses to use in satisfying the requirements of NI 51-101, the objective should be to enable reasonable investors to understand and assess the information, and compare it to corresponding information presented by the reporting issuer for other reporting periods or to similar information presented by other reporting issuers, in order to be in a position to make informed investment decisions concerning securities of the reporting issuer.

A logical and legible layout of information, use of descriptive headings, and consistency in terminology and presentation from document to document and from period to period, are all likely to further that objective.

Reporting issuers and their advisers are reminded of the materiality standard under section 1.4 of NI 51-101, and of the instructions in Form 51-101F1.

See also sections 1.4, 2.2 and 2.3 and subsections 2.7(28) and 2.7(29) of Companion Policy 51-101CP.

Sample Tables

The following sample tables provide an example of how certain of the reserves data might be presented in a manner consistent with NI 51-101.

These sample tables do not reflect all of the information required by Form 51-101F1, and they have been simplified to reflect reserves in one country only. For the purpose of illustration, the sample tables also incorporate information not mandated by NI 51-101 but which reporting issuers might wish to include in their disclosure; shading indicates this non-mandatory information.
**SUMMARY OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES**  
*as of December 31, 2006*  
*CONSTANT PRICES AND COSTS [OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTAL SUPPLEMENTARY DISCLOSURE]*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>LIGHT AND MEDIUM OIL</th>
<th>HEAVY OIL</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS(2)</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gross (Mbbl)</td>
<td>Net (Mbbl)</td>
<td>Gross (Mbbl)</td>
<td>Net (Mbbl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Non-Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBABLE</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED PLUS PROBABLE</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Other product types must be added if material.
(2) Estimates of reserves of natural gas may be reported separately for (i) associated and non-associated gas (combined), (ii) solution gas and (iii) coal bed methane.

**SUMMARY OF NET PRESENT VALUES OF FUTURE NET REVENUE**  
*as of December 31, 2006*  
*CONSTANT PRICES AND COSTS [OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTAL SUPPLEMENTARY DISCLOSURE]*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>NET PRESENT VALUES OF FUTURE NET REVENUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BEFORE INCOME TAXES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DISCOUNTED AT (%/year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 (MMS$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROVED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Non-Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBABLE</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED PLUS PROBABLE</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference: Item 2.2 of Form 51-101F1
### TOTAL FUTURE NET REVENUE (UNDISCOUNTED) as of December 31, 2006

**CONSTANT PRICES AND COSTS [OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTAL SUPPLEMENTARY DISCLOSURE]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>REVENUE (M$)</th>
<th>ROYALTIES (M$)</th>
<th>OPERATING COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>DEVELOPMENT COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>ABANDONMENT AND RECLAMATION COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>FUTURE NET REVENUE BEFORE INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
<th>INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
<th>FUTURE NET REVENUE AFTER INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proved Reserves</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proved Plus Probable Reserves</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTAL SUPPLEMENTARY**

Reference: Item 2.2 of Form 51-101F1

### FUTURE NET REVENUE BY PRODUCTION GROUP as of December 31, 2006

**CONSTANT PRICES AND COSTS [OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTAL SUPPLEMENTARY DISCLOSURE]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>PRODUCTION GROUP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proved Reserves</td>
<td>Light and Medium Crude Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Gas (including by-products but excluding solution gas from oil wells)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Conventional Oil and Gas Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Conventional Oil and Gas Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proved Plus Probable Reserves</td>
<td>Light and Medium Crude Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Gas (including by-products but excluding solution gas from oil wells)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Conventional Oil and Gas Activities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTAL SUPPLEMENTARY**

Reference: Item 2.2 of Form 51-101 F1
### SUMMARY OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

as of December 31, 2006

**FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>LIGHT AND MEDIUM OIL</th>
<th>HEAVY OIL</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS (2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gross (Mbbl)</td>
<td>Net (Mbbl)</td>
<td>Gross (Mbbl)</td>
<td>Net (Mbbl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Non-Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBABLE</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED PLUS PROBABLE</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Other product types must be added if material.
(2) Estimates of reserves of natural gas may be reported separately for (i) associated and non-associated gas (combined), (ii) solution gas and (iii) coal bed methane.

### SUMMARY OF NET PRESENT VALUES OF FUTURE NET REVENUE

as of December 31, 2006

**FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>BEFORE INCOME TAXES DISCOUNTED AT (%/year)</th>
<th>AFTER INCOME TAXES DISCOUNTED AT (%/year)</th>
<th>UNIT VALUE BEFORE INCOME TAX DISCOUNTED AT 10%/year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 (MM$)</td>
<td>5 (MM$)</td>
<td>10 (MM$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Non-Producing</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBABLE</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL PROVED PLUS PROBABLE</td>
<td>xxxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) A reporting issuer may wish to satisfy its requirement to disclose these unit values by inserting this disclosure for each category of proved reserves and for probable reserves, by production group, in the chart for item 2.1(3)(c) of Form 51-101F1 (see sample chart below entitled Future Net Revenue by Production Group).
(2) The unit values are based on net reserve volumes.

Reference: Item 2.1(1) and (2) of Form 51-101F1
TOTAL FUTURE NET REVENUE
(UNDISCOUNTED)
as of December 31, 2006
FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>REVENUE (M$)</th>
<th>ROYALTIES (M$)</th>
<th>OPERATING COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>DEVELOPMENT COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>ABANDONMENT AND RECLAMATION COSTS (M$)</th>
<th>FUTURE NET REVENUE BEFORE INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
<th>INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
<th>FUTURE NET REVENUE AFTER INCOME TAXES (M$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proved Reserves</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proved Plus Probable Reserves</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference: Item 2.1(3)(b) of Form 51-101F1

FUTURE NET REVENUE
BY PRODUCTION GROUP
as of December 31, 2006
FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVES CATEGORY</th>
<th>PRODUCTION GROUP</th>
<th>FUTURE NET REVENUE BEFORE INCOME TAXES (discounted at 10%/year) (M$)</th>
<th>UNIT VALUE ($/Mcf) ($/bbl)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proved Reserves</td>
<td>Light and Medium Crude Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Gas (including by-products but excluding solution gas and by-products from oil wells)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Conventional Oil and Gas Activities</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proved Plus Probable Reserves</td>
<td>Light and Medium Crude Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Oil (including solution gas and other by-products)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Gas (including by-products but excluding solution gas from oil wells)</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Conventional Oil and Gas Activities</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference: Item 2.1(3)(c) of Form 51-101F1
### SUMMARY OF PRICING ASSUMPTIONS
as of December 31, 2006

#### CONSTANT PRICES AND COSTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>WTI Cushing Oklahoma ($US/bbl)</th>
<th>Edmonton Par Price 40(^{0}) API ($Cdn/bbl)</th>
<th>Hardisty Heavy 12(^{0}) API ($Cdn/bbl)</th>
<th>Cromer Medium 29.3(^{0}) API ($Cdn/bbl)</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS FOB Field Gate ($Cdn/bbl)</th>
<th>EXCHANGE RATE ($US$/Cdn)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Historical (Year End)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006 (Year End)</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY OF PRICING AND INFLATION RATE ASSUMPTIONS
as of December 31, 2006

#### FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>WTI Cushing Oklahoma $US/bbl</th>
<th>Edmonton Par Price 40(^{0}) API $Cdn/bbl</th>
<th>Hardisty Heavy 12(^{0}) API $Cdn/bbl</th>
<th>Cromer Medium 29.3(^{0}) API $Cdn/bbl</th>
<th>NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS FOB Field Gate $Cdn/bbl</th>
<th>INFLATION RATES (%)/Year</th>
<th>EXCHANGE RATE $US$/Cdn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Historical (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thereafter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTARY

(1) This disclosure is triggered by optional supplementary disclosure of item 2.2 of Form 51-101F1.
(2) This summary table identifies benchmark reference pricing schedules that might apply to a reporting issuer.
(3) The exchange rate used to generate the benchmark reference prices in this table.

Reference: Item 3.1 of Form 51-101F1

### OPTIONAL SUPPLEMENTARY

(1) This summary table identifies benchmark reference pricing schedules that might apply to a reporting issuer.
(2) Inflation rates for forecasting prices and costs.
(3) Exchange rates used to generate the benchmark reference prices in this table.
(4) Item 3.2 (1)(b) of Form 51-101F1 also requires disclosure of the reporting issuer’s weighted average historical prices for the most recent financial year (2006, in this example).

Reference: Item 3.2 of Form 51-101F1
### RECONCILIATION OF COMPANY GROSS RESERVES BY PRODUCT TYPE

#### FORECAST PRICES AND COSTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACTORS</th>
<th>LIGHT AND MEDIUM OIL</th>
<th>HEAVY OIL</th>
<th>ASSOCIATED AND NON-ASSOCIATED GAS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>December 31, 2005</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extensions &amp; Improved Recovery</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Revisions</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoveries</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquisitions</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dispositions Economic Factors</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 31, 2006</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td>xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) The reserves reconciliation must include other product types, including synthetic oil, bitumen, coal bed methane, hydrates, shale oil and shale gas, if material for the reporting issuer.

Reference: Item 4.1 of Form 51-101F1
# FORM 51-101F1

**STATEMENT OF RESERVES DATA**

**AND OTHER OIL AND GAS INFORMATION**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**PART 1**  DATE OF STATEMENT  
Item 1.1 Relevant Dates

**PART 2**  DISCLOSURE OF RESERVES DATA  
Item 2.1 *Reserves Data (Forecast Prices and Costs)*  
Item 2.2 Supplementary Disclosure (Constant Prices and Costs)  
Item 2.3 *Reserves Disclosure Varies with Accounting*  
Item 2.4 *Future Net Revenue Disclosure Varies with Accounting*

**PART 3**  PRICING ASSUMPTIONS  
Item 3.1 Constant Prices Used in Supplementary Estimates  
Item 3.2 Forecast Prices Used in Estimates

**PART 4**  RECONCILIATION OF CHANGES IN RESERVES  
Item 4.1 *Reserves Reconciliation*

**PART 5**  ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATING TO RESERVES DATA  
Item 5.1 *Undeveloped Reserves*  
Item 5.2 Significant Factors or Uncertainties Affecting *Reserves Data*  
Item 5.3 Future Development Costs

**PART 6**  OTHER OIL AND GAS INFORMATION  
Item 6.1 *Oil and Gas Properties and Wells*  
Item 6.2 *Properties With No Attributed Reserves*  
Item 6.2.1 Significant Factors or Uncertainties Relevant to *Properties With No Attributed Reserves*  
Item 6.3 Forward Contracts  
Item 6.4 Additional Information Concerning Abandonment and Reclamation Costs  
Item 6.5 Tax Horizon  
Item 6.6 Costs Incurred  
Item 6.7 Exploration and Development Activities  
Item 6.8 *Production Estimates*  
Item 6.9 *Production History*
This is the form referred to in item 1 of section 2.1 of National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities ("NI 51-101").

**GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

1. Terms for which a meaning is given in NI 51-101 have the same meaning in this Form 51-101F1.1

2. Unless otherwise specified in this Form 51-101F1, information under item 1 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101 must be provided as at the last day of the reporting issuer's most recent financial year or for its financial year then ended.

3. It is not necessary to include the headings or numbering, or to follow the ordering of Items, in this Form 51-101F1. Information may be provided in tables.

4. To the extent that any Item or any component of an Item specified in this Form 51-101F1 does not apply to a reporting issuer and its activities and operations, or is not material, no reference need be made to that Item or component. It is not necessary to state that such an Item or component is "not applicable" or "not material". Materiality is discussed in NI 51-101 and Companion Policy 51-101CP.

5. This Form 51-101F1 sets out minimum requirements. A reporting issuer may provide additional information not required in this Form 51-101F1 provided that it is not misleading and not inconsistent with the requirements of NI 51-101, and provided that material information required to be disclosed is not omitted.

6. A reporting issuer may satisfy the requirement of this Form 51-101F1 for disclosure of information "by country" by instead providing information by foreign geographic area in respect of countries outside North America as may be appropriate for meaningful disclosure in the circumstances.

7. A reporting issuer disclosing financial information in a currency other than the Canadian dollar must clearly and as frequently as is necessary to avoid confusing or misleading readers, disclose the currency in which the financial information is disclosed.

8. The COGE Handbook provides guidance about reporting using units of measurement. Reporting issuers should not, without compelling reason, switch between imperial units of measure (such as barrels) and Système International (SI) units of measurement (such as tonnes) within or between disclosure documents.

---

1 For the convenience of readers, CSA Staff Notice 51-324 Glossary to NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities sets out the meanings of terms that are printed in italics (or, in the Instructions, in bold type) in this Form 51-101F1 or in NI 51-101, Form 51-101F2, Form 51-101F3 or Companion Policy 51-101CP.
PART 1  DATE OF STATEMENT

Item 1.1  Relevant Dates

1. Date the statement.
2. Disclose the effective date of the information being provided.
3. Disclose the preparation date of the information being provided.

INSTRUCTIONS

(1) For the purpose of Part 2 of NI 51-101, and consistent with General Instruction (2) of this Form 51-101F1, the effective date to be disclosed under section 2 of Item 1.1 is the last day of the reporting issuer’s most recent financial year.

(2) The same effective date applies to reserves of each category reported and to related future net revenue. References to a change in an item of information, such as changes in production or a change in reserves, mean changes in respect of that item during the year ended on the effective date.

(3) The preparation date, in respect of written disclosure, means the most recent date to which information relating to the period ending on the effective date was considered in the preparation of the disclosure. The preparation date is a date subsequent to the effective date because it takes time after the end of the financial year to assemble the information for that completed year that is needed to prepare the required disclosure as at the end of the financial year.

(4) Because of the interrelationship between certain of the reporting issuer’s reserves data and other information referred to in this Form 51-101F1 and certain of the information included in its financial statements, the reporting issuer should ensure that its financial auditor and its qualified reserves evaluators or auditors are kept apprised of relevant events and transactions, and should facilitate communication between them.

(5) If the reporting issuer provides information as at a date more recent than the effective date, in addition to the information required as at the effective date, also disclose the date as at which that additional information is provided. The provision of such additional information does not relieve the reporting issuer of the obligation to provide information as at the effective date.

PART 2  DISCLOSURE OF RESERVES DATA

Item 2.1  Reserves Data (Forecast Prices and Costs)

1. Breakdown of Reserves (Forecast Case) – Disclose, by country and in the aggregate, reserves, gross and net, estimated using forecast prices and costs, for each product type, in the following categories:

   (a) proved developed producing reserves;
   (b) proved developed non-producing reserves;
   (c) proved undeveloped reserves;
   (d) proved reserves (in total);
   (e) probable reserves (in total);
   (f) proved plus probable reserves (in total); and
   (g) if the reporting issuer discloses an estimate of possible reserves in the statement:
      (i) possible reserves (in total); and
      (ii) proved plus probable plus possible reserves (in total).

2. Net Present Value of Future Net Revenue (Forecast Case) – Disclose, by country and in the aggregate, the net present value of future net revenue attributable to the reserves categories referred to in section 1 of this Item, estimated using forecast prices and costs, before and after deducting future income tax expenses, calculated without discount and using discount rates of 5 percent, 10 percent, 15 percent and 20 percent. Also disclose the same information on a unit
value basis (e.g., $/Mcf or $/bbl using net reserves) using a discount rate of 10 percent and calculated before deducting future income tax expenses. This unit value disclosure requirement may be satisfied by including the unit value disclosure for each category of proved reserves and for probable reserves in the disclosure referred to in paragraph 3(c) of Item 2.1.

3. **Additional Information Concerning Future Net Revenue (Forecast Case)**
   
   (a) This section 3 applies to future net revenue attributable to each of the following reserves categories estimated using forecast prices and costs:
       
       (i) proved reserves (in total);
       
       (ii) proved plus probable reserves (in total); and
       
       (iii) if paragraph 1(g) of this Item applies, proved plus probable plus possible reserves (in total).
   
   (b) Disclose, by country and in the aggregate, the following elements of future net revenue estimated using forecast prices and costs and calculated without discount:
       
       (i) revenue;
       
       (ii) royalties;
       
       (iii) operating costs;
       
       (iv) development costs;
       
       (v) abandonment and reclamation costs;
       
       (vi) future net revenue before deducting future income tax expenses;
       
       (vii) future income tax expenses; and
       
       (viii) future net revenue after deducting future income tax expenses.
   
   (c) Disclose, by production group and on a unit value basis for each production group (e.g., $/Mcf or $/bbl using net reserves), the net present value of future net revenue (before deducting future income tax expenses) estimated using forecast prices and costs and calculated using a discount rate of 10 percent.

**Item 2.2 Supplementary Disclosure (Constant Prices and Costs)**

The reporting issuer may supplement its disclosure of reserves data under Item 2.1 by also disclosing estimates of reserves, resources other than reserves, or both, together with estimates of associated future net revenue, determined using constant prices and costs rather than forecast prices and costs for each applicable product type.

**INSTRUCTION**

For this purpose,

   (a) a constant price is,
      
      (i) if the reporting issuer is legally bound to supply the product at a particular price, that price; or

      (ii) in every other case, the price that is the unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for that product for each of the 12 months preceding the effective date; and

   (b) the costs to be used are to be reasonably estimated on the basis of existing economic conditions without escalation or adjustment for inflation.

**Item 2.3 Reserves Disclosure Varies with Accounting**

In determining reserves to be disclosed:

   (a) **Consolidated Financial Disclosure** – if the reporting issuer files consolidated financial statements:
(i) include 100 percent of reserves attributable to the parent company and 100 percent of the reserves attributable to its consolidated subsidiaries (whether or not wholly-owned); and

(ii) if a significant portion of reserves referred to in clause (i) is attributable to a consolidated subsidiary in which there is a significant non-controlling interest, disclose that fact and the approximate portion of such reserves attributable to the non-controlling interest;

(b) Proportionate Consolidation – if the reporting issuer files financial statements in which investments are proportionately consolidated, the reporting issuer’s disclosed reserves must include the reporting issuer’s proportionate share of investees’ oil and gas reserves; and

(c) Equity Accounting – if the reporting issuer files financial statements in which investments are accounted for by the equity method, do not include investees’ oil and gas reserves in disclosed reserves of the reporting issuer, but disclose the reporting issuer’s share of investees’ oil and gas reserves separately.

Item 2.4 Future Net Revenue Disclosure Varies with Accounting

1. Consolidated Financial Disclosure – If the reporting issuer files consolidated financial statements, and if a significant portion of the reporting issuer’s economic interest in future net revenue is attributable to a consolidated subsidiary in which there is a significant non-controlling interest, disclose that fact and the approximate portion of the economic interest in future net revenue attributable to the non-controlling interest.

2. Equity Accounting – If the reporting issuer files financial statements in which investments are accounted for by the equity method, do not include investees’ future net revenue in disclosed future net revenue of the reporting issuer, but disclose the reporting issuer’s share of investees’ future net revenue separately, by country and in the aggregate.

INSTRUCTIONS

(1) Do not include, in reserves, oil or gas that is subject to purchase under a long-term supply, purchase or similar agreement. However, if the reporting issuer is a party to such an agreement with a government or governmental authority, and participates in the operation of the properties in which the oil or gas is situated or otherwise serves as “producer” of the reserves (in contrast to being an independent purchaser, broker, dealer or importer), disclose separately the reporting issuer’s interest in the reserves that are subject to such agreements at the effective date and the net quantity of oil or gas received by the reporting issuer under the agreement during the year ended on the effective date.

(2) Future net revenue includes the portion attributable to the reporting issuer’s interest under an agreement referred to in Instruction (1).

(3) repealed.

PART 3 PRICING ASSUMPTIONS

Item 3.1 Constant Prices Used in Supplementary Estimates

If supplementary disclosure under Item 2.2 is made, the reporting issuer must disclose, for each product type, the constant price used.

Item 3.2 Forecast Prices Used in Estimates

1. For each product type, disclose:

(a) the pricing assumptions used in estimating reserves data disclosed in response to Item 2.1:

(i) for each of at least the following five financial years; and

(ii) generally, for subsequent periods; and

(b) the reporting issuer’s weighted average historical prices for the most recent financial year.

2. The disclosure in response to section 1 must include the benchmark reference pricing schedules for the countries or regions in which the reporting issuer operates, and inflation and other forecast factors used.

3. If the pricing assumptions specified in response to section 1 were provided by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor who is independent of the reporting issuer, disclose that fact and identify the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor.
INSTRUCTIONS

(1) Benchmark reference prices may be obtained from sources such as public product trading exchanges or prices posted by purchasers.

(2) The defined term “forecast prices and costs” includes any fixed or presently determinable future prices or costs to which the reporting issuer is legally bound by a contractual or other obligation to supply a physical product, including those for an extension period of a contract that is likely to be extended. In effect, such contractually committed prices override benchmark reference prices for the purpose of estimating reserves data. To ensure that disclosure under this Part is not misleading, the disclosure should reflect such contractually committed prices.

(3) Under subsection 5.7(1) of NI 51-101, the reporting issuer must obtain the written consent of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor to disclose his or her identity in response to section 3 of this Item.

PART 4 RECONCILIATION OF CHANGES IN RESERVES

Item 4.1 Reserves Reconciliation

1. Provide the information specified in section 2 of this Item in respect of the following reserves categories:
   (a) gross proved reserves (in total);
   (b) gross probable reserves (in total); and
   (c) gross proved plus probable reserves (in total).

2. Disclose changes between the reserves estimates made as at the effective date and the corresponding estimates (“prior-year estimates”) made as at the last day of the preceding financial year of the reporting issuer:
   (a) by country;
   (b) for each of the following:
      (i) light and medium crude oil (combined);
      (ii) heavy oil;
      (iii) associated gas and non-associated gas (combined);
      (iv) synthetic oil;
      (v) bitumen;
      (vi) coal bed methane;
      (vii) hydrates;
      (viii) shale oil; and
      (ix) shale gas;
   (c) separately identifying and explaining:
      (i) extensions and improved recovery;
      (ii) technical revisions;
      (iii) discoveries;
      (iv) acquisitions;
      (v) dispositions;
      (vi) economic factors; and
      (vii) production.
INSTRUCTIONS

(1) The reconciliation required under this Item 4.1 must be provided in respect of reserves estimated using forecast prices and costs, with the price and cost case indicated in the disclosure.

(2) For the purpose of this Item 4.1, it is sufficient to provide the information in respect of the products specified in paragraph 2(b), excluding solution gas, natural gas liquids and other associated by-products.

(3) The COGE Handbook provides guidance on the preparation of the reconciliation required under this Item 4.1.

(4) Reporting issuers must not include infill drilling reserves in the category of technical revisions specified in clause 2(c)(ii). Reserves additions from infill drilling must be included in the category of extensions and improved recovery in clause 2(c)(i) (or, alternatively, in an additional separate category under paragraph 2(c) labelled “infill drilling”).

(5) If the reporting issuer first became engaged in oil and gas activities only after the last day of its preceding financial year and no evaluation report in respect of its reserves as at that date is available to the reporting issuer, so that there is no opening data to be reconciled, the reporting issuer need not provide the reconciliation otherwise required under this Part but must disclose the reason for its absence.

PART 5 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATING TO RESERVES DATA

Item 5.1 Undeveloped Reserves

1. For proved undeveloped reserves:
   (a) disclose for each product type the volumes of proved undeveloped reserves that were first attributed in each of the most recent three financial years and, in the aggregate, before that time; and
   (b) discuss generally the basis on which the reporting issuer attributes proved undeveloped reserves, its plans (including timing) for developing the proved undeveloped reserves and, if applicable, its reasons for not planning to develop particular proved undeveloped reserves during the following two years.

2. For probable undeveloped reserves:
   (a) disclose for each product type the volumes of probable undeveloped reserves that were first attributed in each of the most recent three financial years and, in the aggregate, before that time; and
   (b) discuss generally the basis on which the reporting issuer attributes probable undeveloped reserves, its plans (including timing) for developing the probable undeveloped reserves and, if applicable, its reasons for not planning to develop particular probable undeveloped reserves during the following two years.

Item 5.2 Significant Factors or Uncertainties Affecting Reserves Data

1. Identify and discuss significant economic factors or significant uncertainties that affect particular components of the reserves data.

2. Section 1 does not apply if the information is disclosed in the reporting issuer's financial statements for the financial year ended on the effective date.

INSTRUCTION

Examples of information that could warrant disclosure under this Item 5.2 include unusually high expected development costs or operating costs, or contractual obligations to produce and sell a significant portion of production at prices substantially below those which could be realized but for those contractual obligations.

Item 5.3 Future Development Costs

1. (a) Provide the information specified in paragraph 1(b) in respect of development costs deducted in the estimation of future net revenue attributable to each of the following reserves categories:
   (i) proved reserves (in total) estimated using forecast prices and costs; and
   (ii) proved plus probable reserves (in total) estimated using forecast prices and costs.
(b) Disclose, by country, the amount of development costs estimated:

(i) in total, calculated using no discount; and

(ii) by year for each of the first five years estimated.

2. Discuss the reporting issuer's expectations as to:

(a) the sources (including internally-generated cash flow, debt or equity financing, farm-outs or similar arrangements) and costs of funding for estimated future development costs; and

(b) the effect of those costs of funding on disclosed reserves or future net revenue.

3. If the reporting issuer expects that the costs of funding referred to in section 2, could make development of a property uneconomic for that reporting issuer, disclose that expectation and its plans for the property.

PART 6 OTHER OIL AND GAS INFORMATION

Item 6.1 Oil and Gas Properties and Wells

1. Identify and describe generally the reporting issuer’s important properties, plants, facilities and installations:

(a) identifying their location (province, territory or state if in Canada or the United States, and country otherwise);

(b) indicating whether they are located onshore or offshore;

(c) in respect of properties to which reserves have been attributed and which are capable of producing but which are not producing, disclosing how long they have been in that condition and discussing the general proximity of pipelines or other means of transportation; and

(d) describing any statutory or other mandatory relinquishments, surrenders, back-ins or changes in ownership.

2. State, separately for oil wells and gas wells, the number of the reporting issuer’s producing wells and non-producing wells, expressed in terms of both gross wells and net wells, by location (province, territory or state if in Canada or the United States, and country otherwise).

Item 6.2 Properties With No Attributed Reserves

1. For unproved properties disclose:

(a) the gross area (acres or hectares) in which the reporting issuer has an interest;

(b) the interest of the reporting issuer therein expressed in terms of net area (acres or hectares);

(c) the location, by country; and

(d) the existence, nature (including any bonding requirements), timing and cost (specified or estimated) of any work commitments.

2. Disclose, by country, the net area (acres or hectares) of unproved property for which the reporting issuer expects its rights to explore, develop and exploit to expire within one year.

INSTRUCTION

If the reporting issuer holds interests in different formations under the same surface area pursuant to separate leases, disclose the method of calculating the gross and net area. A general description of the method of calculating the disclosed area will suffice.

Item 6.2.1 Significant Factors or Uncertainties Relevant to Properties With No Attributed Reserves

1. Identify and discuss significant economic factors or significant uncertainties that affect the anticipated development or production activities on properties with no attributed reserves.

2. Section 1 does not apply if the information is disclosed in the reporting issuer's financial statements for the financial year ended on the effective date.
Examples of information that could warrant disclosure under this Item include unusually high expected development costs or operating costs, or the need to build a major pipeline or other major facility before production can begin.

Item 6.3 Forward Contracts

1. If the reporting issuer is bound by an agreement (including a transportation agreement), directly or through an aggregator, under which it may be precluded from fully realizing, or may be protected from the full effect of, future market prices for oil or gas, describe generally the agreement, discussing dates or time periods and summaries or ranges of volumes and contracted or reasonably estimated values.

2. A reporting issuer may satisfy the requirement in section 1 by including the information required by that section in its financial statements for the financial year ended on the effective date.

3. If the reporting issuer's transportation obligations or commitments for future physical deliveries of oil or gas exceed the reporting issuer's expected related future production from its proved reserves, estimated using forecast prices and costs and disclosed under Part 2, discuss such excess, giving information about the amount of the excess, dates or time periods, volumes and reasonably estimated value.

Item 6.4 Additional Information Concerning Abandonment and Reclamation Costs

In respect of abandonment and reclamation costs for surface leases, wells, facilities and pipelines, disclose:

(a) how the reporting issuer estimates such costs;

(b) the number of net wells for which the reporting issuer expects to incur such costs;

(c) the total amount of such costs, net of estimated salvage value, expected to be incurred, calculated without discount and using a discount rate of 10 percent;

(d) the portion, if any, of the amounts disclosed under paragraph (c) of this Item 6.4 that was not deducted as abandonment and reclamation costs in estimating the future net revenue disclosed under Part 2; and

(e) the portion, if any, of the amounts disclosed under paragraph (c) of this Item 6.4 that the reporting issuer expects to pay in the next three financial years, in total.

Instruction

Item 6.4 supplements the information disclosed in response to clause 3(b)(v) of Item 2.1. The response to paragraph (d) of Item 6.4 should enable a reader of this statement and of the reporting issuer's financial statements for the financial year ending on the effective date to understand both the reporting issuer's estimated total abandonment and reclamation costs, and what portions of that total are, and are not, reflected in the disclosed reserves data.

Item 6.5 Tax Horizon

If the reporting issuer is not required to pay income taxes for its most recently completed financial year, discuss its estimate of when income taxes may become payable.

Item 6.6 Costs Incurred

1. Disclose each of the following, by country, for the most recent financial year (irrespective of whether such costs were capitalized or charged to expense when incurred):

(a) property acquisition costs, separately for proved properties and unproved properties;

(b) exploration costs; and

(c) development costs.

2. For the purpose of this Item 6.6, if the reporting issuer files financial statements in which investments are accounted for by the equity method, disclose by country the reporting issuer's share of investees' (i) property acquisition costs, (ii) exploration costs and (iii) development costs incurred in the most recent financial year.
Item 6.7  Exploration and Development Activities

1. Disclose, by country and separately for exploratory wells and development wells:
   (a) the number of gross wells and net wells completed in the reporting issuer’s most recent financial year; and
   (b) for each category of wells for which information is disclosed under paragraph (a), the number completed as oil wells, gas wells, service wells and stratigraphic test wells and the number that were dry holes.

2. Describe generally the reporting issuer’s most important current and likely exploration and development activities, by country.

Item 6.8  Production Estimates

1. Disclose, by country, for each product type, the volume of production estimated for the first year reflected in the estimates of gross proved reserves and gross probable reserves disclosed under Item 2.1.

2. If one field accounts for 20 percent or more of the estimated production disclosed under section 1, identify that field and disclose the volume of production estimated for the field for that year.

Item 6.9  Production History

1. To the extent not previously disclosed in financial statements filed by the reporting issuer, disclose, for each quarter of its most recent financial year, by country for each product type:
   (a) the reporting issuer’s share of average gross daily production volume; and
   (b) as an average per unit of volume (for example, $/bbl or $/Mcf):
      (i) the prices received;
      (ii) royalties paid;
      (iii) production costs; and
      (iv) the resulting netback.

2. For each important field, and in total, disclose the reporting issuer’s production volumes for the most recent financial year, for each product type.

INSTRUCTION

In providing information for each product type for the purpose of Item 6.9, it is not necessary to allocate among multiple product types attributable to a single well, reservoir or other reserves entity. It is sufficient to provide the information in respect of the principal product type attributable to the well, reservoir or other reserves entity. Resulting netbacks may be disclosed on the basis of units of equivalency between oil and gas (e.g. BOE) but if so that must be made clear and disclosure must comply with section 5.14 of NI 51-101.
# FORM 51-101F1

**STATEMENT OF RESERVES DATA**  
**AND OTHER OIL AND GAS INFORMATION**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

### PART 1  DATE OF STATEMENT
- Item 1.1 Relevant Dates

### PART 2  DISCLOSURE OF RESERVES DATA
- Item 2.1 *Reserves Data (Forecast Prices and Costs)*
- Item 2.2 *Supplemental Disclosure of Reserves Data (Constant Prices and Costs)*
- Item 2.3 *Reserves Disclosure Varies with Accounting*
- Item 2.4 *Future Net Revenue Disclosure Varies with Accounting*

### PART 3  PRICING ASSUMPTIONS
- Item 3.1 *Supplemental Constant Prices Used in Supplementary Estimates*
- Item 3.2 Forecast Prices Used in Estimates

### PART 4  RECONCILIATION OF CHANGES IN RESERVES
- Item 4.1 *Reserves Reconciliation*

### PART 5  ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATING TO RESERVES DATA
- Item 5.1 *Undeveloped Reserves*
- Item 5.2 Significant Factors or Uncertainties Affecting *Reserves Data*
- Item 5.3 *Future Development Costs*

### PART 6  OTHER OIL AND GAS INFORMATION
- Item 6.1 *Oil and Gas Properties and Wells*
- Item 6.2 *Properties With No Attributed Reserves*
- Item 6.2.1 Significant Factors or Uncertainties Relevant to *Properties With No Attributed Reserves*
- Item 6.3 *Forward Contracts*
- Item 6.4 Additional Information Concerning Abandonment and Reclamation Costs
- Item 6.5 *Tax Horizon*
- Item 6.6 *Costs Incurred*
- Item 6.7 Exploration and Development Activities
- Item 6.8 *Production Estimates*
- Item 6.9 *Production History*
This is the form referred to in item 1 of section 2.1 of National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities ("NI 51-101").

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

(1) Terms for which a meaning is given in NI 51-101 have the same meaning in this Form 51-101F1.

(2) Unless otherwise specified in this Form 51-101F1, information under item 1 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101 must be provided as at the last day of the reporting issuer’s most recent financial year or for its financial year then ended.

(3) It is not necessary to include the headings or numbering, headings or to follow the ordering of items included in this Form 51-101F1. Information may be provided in tables.

(4) To the extent that any Item or any component of an Item specified in this Form 51-101F1 does not apply to a reporting issuer and its activities and operations, or is not material, no reference need be made to that Item or component. It is not necessary to state that such an Item or component is “not applicable” or “not material”. Materiality is discussed in NI 51-101 and Companion Policy 51-101CP.

(5) This Form 51-101F1 sets out minimum requirements. A reporting issuer may provide additional information not required in this Form 51-101F1 provided that it is not misleading and not inconsistent with the requirements of NI 51-101, and provided that material information required to be disclosed is not omitted.

(6) A reporting issuer may satisfy the requirement of this Form 51-101F1 for disclosure of information "by country" by instead providing information by foreign geographic area in respect of countries outside North America as may be appropriate for meaningful disclosure in the circumstances.

(7) A reporting issuer disclosing financial information in a currency other than the Canadian dollar, must clearly, and as frequently as is necessary to avoid confusing or misleading readers, disclose the currency in which the financial information is disclosed.

(8) Reporting Issuers should refer to the COGE Handbook for guidance about the proper reporting using units of measurement. Reporting issuers should not, without compelling reason, switch between imperial units of measure (such as barrels) and Système International (SI) units of measurement (such as tonnes) within or between disclosure documents.

For the convenience of readers, CSA Staff Notice 51-324 Glossary to NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities sets out the meanings of terms that are printed in italics (or, in the Instructions, in bold type) in this Form 51-101F1 or in NI 51-101, Form 51-101F2, Form 51-101F3 or Companion Policy 51-101CP.
PART 1  DATE OF STATEMENT

Item 1.1  Relevant Dates

1-1. Date the statement.

2-2. Disclose the effective date of the information being provided.

3-3. Disclose the preparation date of the information being provided.

INSTRUCTIONS

(4)-1. For the purpose of Part 2 of NI 51-101, and consistent with the definition of reserves data and General Instruction (2) of this Form 51-101F1, the effective date to be disclosed under section 2 of Item 1.1 is the last day of the reporting issuer's most recent financial year.

(2)-2. The same effective date applies to reserves of each category reported and to related future net revenue. References to a change in an item of information, such as changes in production or a change in reserves, mean changes in respect of that item during the year ended on the effective date.

(3)-3. The preparation date, in respect of written disclosure, means the most recent date to which information relating to the period ending on the effective date was considered in the preparation of the disclosure. The preparation date is a date subsequent to the effective date because it takes time after the end of the financial year to assemble the information for that completed year that is needed to prepare the required disclosure as at the end of the financial year.

(4)-4. Because of the interrelationship between certain of the reporting issuer's reserves data and other information referred to in this Form 51-101F1 and certain of the information included in its financial statements, the reporting issuer should ensure that its financial auditor and its qualified reserves evaluators or auditors are kept apprised of relevant events and transactions, and should facilitate communication between them.

(5)-5. If the reporting issuer provides information as at a date more recent than the effective date, in addition to the information required as at the effective date, also disclose the date as at which that additional information is provided. The provision of such additional information does not relieve the reporting issuer of the obligation to provide information as at the effective date.

PART 2  DISCLOSURE OF RESERVES DATA

Item 2.1  Reserves Data (Forecast Prices and Costs)

1-1. Breakdown of Reserves (Forecast Case) – Disclose, by country and in the aggregate, reserves, gross and net, estimated using forecast prices and costs, for each product type, in the following categories:

(a) proved developed producing reserves;

(b) proved developed non-producing reserves;

(c) proved undeveloped reserves;

(d) proved reserves (in total);

(e) probable reserves (in total);

(f) proved plus probable reserves (in total); and

(g) if the reporting issuer discloses an estimate of possible reserves in the statement:

(i) possible reserves (in total); and

(ii) proved plus probable plus possible reserves (in total).

1-2. Net Present Value of Future Net Revenue (Forecast Case) – Disclose, by country and in the aggregate, the net present value of future net revenue attributable to the reserves categories referred to in section 1 of this Item, estimated using forecast prices and costs, before and after deducting future income tax expenses, calculated without discount and
using discount rates of 5 percent, 10 percent, 15 percent and 20 percent. Also disclose the same information on a unit value basis (e.g., $/Mcf or $/bbl using net reserves) using a discount rate of 10 percent and calculated before deducting future income tax expenses. This unit value disclosure requirement may be satisfied by including the unit value disclosure for each category of proved reserves and for probable reserves in the disclosure referred to in paragraph 3(c) of Item 2.1.

2–3. Additional Information Concerning Future Net Revenue (Forecast Case)

(a) This section 3 applies to future net revenue attributable to each of the following reserves categories estimated using forecast prices and costs:

(i) proved reserves (in total);
(ii) proved plus probable reserves (in total); and
(iii) if paragraph 1(g) of this Item applies, proved plus probable plus possible reserves (in total).

(b) Disclose, by country and in the aggregate, the following elements of future net revenue estimated using forecast prices and costs and calculated without discount:

(i) revenue;
(ii) royalties;
(iii) operating costs;
(iv) development costs;
(v) abandonment and reclamation costs;
(vi) future net revenue before deducting future income tax expenses;
(vii) future income tax expenses; and
(viii) future net revenue after deducting future income tax expenses.

(c) Disclose, by production group and on a unit value basis for each production group (e.g., $/Mcf or $/bbl using net reserves), the net present value of future net revenue (before deducting future income tax expenses) estimated using forecast prices and costs and calculated using a discount rate of 10 percent.

Item 2.2. Supplementary Disclosure of Reserves Data (Constant Prices and Costs)

The reporting issuer may supplement its disclosure of reserves data under Item 2.1 by also disclosing the components of Item 2.1, using prices and costs determined in a manner consistent with the relevant US oil and gas disclosure requirements estimates of reserves, resources other than reserves, or both, together with estimates of associated future net revenue, determined using constant prices and costs rather than forecast prices and costs for each applicable product type.

INSTRUCTION

For this purpose,

(a) a constant price is

(i) if the reporting issuer is legally bound to supply the product at a particular price, that price; or
(ii) in every other case, the price that is the unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for that product for each of the 12 months preceding the effective date; and

(b) the costs to be used are to be reasonably estimated on the basis of existing economic conditions without escalation or adjustment for inflation.

Item 2.3. Reserves Disclosure Varies with Accounting

In determining reserves to be disclosed:
Consolidated Financial Disclosure — if the reporting issuer files consolidated financial statements:

(i) If the reporting issuer files consolidated financial statements, include 100 percent of reserves attributable to the parent company and 100 percent of the reserves attributable to its consolidated subsidiaries (whether or not wholly-owned); and

(ii) if a significant portion of reserves referred to in clause (i) is attributable to a consolidated subsidiary in which there is a significant non-controlling interest, disclose that fact and the approximate portion of such reserves attributable to the non-controlling interest;

Proportionate Consolidation — if the reporting issuer files financial statements in which investments are proportionately consolidated, the reporting issuer's disclosed reserves must include the reporting issuer's proportionate share of investees' oil and gas reserves; and

Equity Accounting — if the reporting issuer files financial statements in which investments are accounted for by the equity method, do not include investees' oil and gas reserves in disclosed reserves of the reporting issuer, but disclose the reporting issuer's share of investees' oil and gas reserves separately.

Item 2.4 Future Net Revenue Disclosure Varies with Accounting

1. Consolidated Financial Disclosure — If the reporting issuer files consolidated financial statements, and if a significant portion of the reporting issuer's economic interest in future net revenue is attributable to a consolidated subsidiary in which there is a significant non-controlling interest, disclose that fact and the approximate portion of the economic interest in future net revenue attributable to the non-controlling interest.

2. Equity Accounting — If the reporting issuer files financial statements in which investments are accounted for by the equity method, do not include investees' future net revenue in disclosed future net revenue of the reporting issuer, but disclose the reporting issuer's share of investees' future net revenue separately, by country and in the aggregate.

INSTRUCTIONS

Do not include, in reserves, oil or gas that is subject to purchase under a long-term supply, purchase or similar agreement. However, if the reporting issuer is a party to such an agreement with a government or governmental authority, and participates in the operation of the properties in which the oil or gas is situated or otherwise serves as "producer" of the reserves in contrast to being an independent purchaser, broker, dealer or importer, disclose separately the reporting issuer's interest in the reserves that are subject to such agreements at the effective date and the net quantity of oil or gas received by the reporting issuer under the agreement during the year ended on the effective date.

Future net revenue includes the portion attributable to the reporting issuer's interest under an agreement referred to in Instruction (1).

repealed.

PART 3 PRICING ASSUMPTIONS

Item 3.1 Constant Prices Used in Supplementary Estimates

If supplementary disclosure under Item 2.2 is made, the reporting issuer must disclose, for each product type, the benchmark reference prices for the countries or regions in which the reporting issuer operates as determined in a manner consistent with the relevant US oil and gas disclosure requirements.

Item 3.2 Forecast Prices Used in Estimates

1. For each product type, disclose:

(a) the pricing assumptions used in estimating reserves data disclosed in response to Item 2.1:

(i) for each of at least the following five financial years; and

(ii) generally, for subsequent periods; and

(b) the reporting issuer's weighted average historical prices for the most recent financial year.

2. The disclosure in response to section 1 must include the benchmark reference pricing schedules for the countries or regions in which the reporting issuer operates, and inflation and other forecast factors used.
3. If the pricing assumptions specified in response to section 1 were provided by a qualified reserves evaluator or auditor who is independent of the reporting issuer, disclose that fact and identify the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor.

INSTRUCTIONS

(1) Benchmark reference prices may be obtained from sources such as public product trading exchanges or prices posted by purchasers.

(2) The defined term "forecast prices and costs" includes any fixed or presently determinable future prices or costs to which the reporting issuer is legally bound by a contractual or other obligation to supply a physical product, including those for an extension period of a contract that is likely to be extended. In effect, such contractually committed prices override benchmark reference prices for the purpose of estimating reserves data. To ensure that disclosure under this Part is not misleading, the disclosure should reflect such contractually committed prices.

(3) Under subsection 5.7(1) of NI 51-101, the reporting issuer must obtain the written consent of the qualified reserves evaluator or auditor to disclose his or her identity in response to section 3 of this Item.

PART 4 RECONCILIATION OF CHANGES IN RESERVES

Item 4.1 Reserves Reconciliation

1. Provide the information specified in section 2 of this Item in respect of the following reserves categories:

   (a) gross proved reserves (in total); and

   (b) gross probable reserves (in total); and

   (c) gross proved plus probable reserves (in total).

2. Disclose changes between the reserves estimates made as at the effective date and the corresponding estimates ("prior-year estimates") made as at the last day of the preceding financial year of the reporting issuer:

   (a) by country;

   (b) for each of the following:

      (i) light and medium crude oil (combined);

      (ii) heavy oil;

      (iii) associated gas and non-associated gas (combined);

      (iv) synthetic oil;

      (v) bitumen;

      (vi) coal bed methane;

      (vii) hydrates;

      (viii) shale oil; and

      (ix) shale gas;

   (c) separately identifying and explaining:

      (i) extensions and improved recovery;

      (ii) technical revisions;

      (iii) discoveries;

      (iv) acquisitions;
INSTRUCTIONS

(1) The reconciliation required under this Item 4.1 must be provided in respect of reserves estimated using forecast prices and costs, with the price and cost case indicated in the disclosure.

(2) For the purpose of this Item 4.1, it is sufficient to provide the information in respect of the products specified in paragraph 2(b), excluding solution gas, natural gas liquids and other associated by-products.

(3) The COGE Handbook provides guidance on the preparation of the reconciliation required under this Item 4.1.

(4) Reporting issuers must not include infill drilling reserves in the category of technical revisions specified in clause 2(c)(ii). Reserves additions from infill drilling must be included in the category of extensions and improved recovery in clause 2(c)(i) (or, alternatively, in an additional separate category under paragraph 2(c) labelled “infill drilling”).

(5) If the reporting issuer first became engaged in oil and gas activities only after the last day of its preceding financial year and no evaluation report in respect of its reserves as at that date is available to the reporting issuer, so that there is no opening data to be reconciled, the reporting issuer need not provide the reconciliation otherwise required under this Part but must disclose the reason for its absence.

PART 5 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATING TO RESERVES DATA

Item 5.1 Undeveloped Reserves

1. For proved undeveloped reserves:

   (a) disclose for each product type the volumes of proved undeveloped reserves that were first attributed in each of the most recent three financial years and, in the aggregate, before that time; and

   (b) discuss generally the basis on which the reporting issuer attributes proved undeveloped reserves, its plans (including timing) for developing the proved undeveloped reserves and, if applicable, its reasons for not planning to develop particular proved undeveloped reserves during the following two years.

2. For probable undeveloped reserves:

   (a) disclose for each product type the volumes of probable undeveloped reserves that were first attributed in each of the most recent three financial years and, in the aggregate, before that time; and

   (b) discuss generally the basis on which the reporting issuer attributes probable undeveloped reserves, its plans (including timing) for developing the probable undeveloped reserves and, if applicable, its reasons for not planning to develop particular probable undeveloped reserves during the following two years.

Item 5.2 Significant Factors or Uncertainties Affecting Reserves Data

1. Identify and discuss significant economic factors or significant uncertainties that affect particular components of the reserves data.

2. Section 1 does not apply if the information is disclosed in the reporting issuer's financial statements for the financial year ended on the effective date.

INSTRUCTION

Examples of information that could warrant disclosure under this Item 5.2 include unusually high expected development costs or operating costs, or contractual obligations to produce and sell a significant portion of production at prices substantially below those which could be realized but for those contractual obligations.

Item 5.3 Future Development Costs

1. Provide the information specified in paragraph 1(b) in respect of development costs deducted in the estimation
of future net revenue attributable to each of the following reserves categories:

(i) (i) proved reserves (in total) estimated using forecast prices and costs; and
(ii) (ii) proved plus probable reserves (in total) estimated using forecast prices and costs.

(b) Disclose, by country, the amount of development costs estimated:

(i) in total, calculated using no discount; and
(ii) by year for each of the first five years estimated.

2. Discuss the reporting issuer’s expectations as to:

(a) the sources (including internally-generated cash flow, debt or equity financing, farm-outs or similar arrangements) and costs of funding for estimated future development costs; and

(b) the effect of those costs of funding on disclosed reserves or future net revenue.

3. If the reporting issuer expects that the costs of funding referred to in section 2, could make development of a property uneconomic for that reporting issuer, disclose that expectation and its plans for the property.

PART 6 OTHER OIL AND GAS INFORMATION

Item 6.1 Oil and Gas Properties and Wells

1. Identify and describe generally the reporting issuer’s important properties, plants, facilities and installations:

(a) identifying their location (province, territory or state if in Canada or the United States, and country otherwise);

(b) indicating whether they are located onshore or offshore;

(c) in respect of properties to which reserves have been attributed and which are capable of producing but which are not producing, disclosing how long they have been in that condition and discussing the general proximity of pipelines or other means of transportation; and

(d) describing any statutory or other mandatory relinquishments, surrenders, back-ins or changes in ownership.

1. State, separately for oil wells and gas wells, the number of the reporting issuer’s producing wells and non-producing wells, expressed in terms of both gross wells and net wells, by location (province, territory or state if in Canada or the United States, and country otherwise).

Item 6.2 Properties With No Attributed Reserves

1. For unproved properties disclose:

(a) the gross area (acres or hectares) in which the reporting issuer has an interest;

(b) the interest of the reporting issuer therein expressed in terms of net area (acres or hectares);

(c) the location, by country; and

(d) the existence, nature (including any bonding requirements), timing and cost (specified or estimated) of any work commitments.

2. Disclose, by country, the net area (acres or hectares) of unproved property for which the reporting issuer expects its rights to explore, develop and exploit to expire within one year.

INSTRUCTION

If the reporting issuer holds interests in different formations under the same surface area pursuant to separate leases, disclose the method of calculating the gross and net area. For example, if the reporting issuer has included the area of each of its leases in its calculation of net area despite the fact that certain leases will pertain to the same surface area, disclose that fact. A general description of the method of calculating the disclosed area will suffice.
Item 6.2.1  Significant Factors or Uncertainties Relevant to Properties With No Attributed Reserves

1. Identify and discuss significant economic factors or significant uncertainties that affect the anticipated development or production activities on properties with no attributed reserves.

2. Section 1 does not apply if the information is disclosed in the reporting issuer's financial statements for the financial year ended on the effective date.

INSTRUCTION EXAMPLES

Examples of information that could warrant disclosure under this Item 6.2.1 include unusually high expected development costs or operating costs, or the need to build a major pipeline or other major facility before production can begin.

Item 6.3  Forward Contracts

1. If the reporting issuer is bound by an agreement (including a transportation agreement), directly or through an aggregator, under which it may be precluded from fully realizing, or may be protected from the full effect of, future market prices for oil or gas, describe generally the agreement, discussing dates or time periods and summaries or ranges of volumes and contracted or reasonably estimated values.

2. Section 1 does not apply to agreements specifically disclosed by the reporting issuer may satisfy the requirement in section 1 by including the information required by that section in its financial statements for the financial year ended on the effective date.

3. If the reporting issuer's transportation obligations or commitments for future physical deliveries of oil or gas exceed the reporting issuer's expected related future production from its proved reserves, estimated using forecast prices and costs and disclosed under Part 2, discuss such excess, giving information about the amount of the excess, dates or time periods, volumes and reasonably estimated value.

Item 6.4  Additional Information Concerning Abandonment and Reclamation Costs

In respect of abandonment and reclamation costs for surface leases, wells, facilities and pipelines, disclose:

(a) how the reporting issuer estimates such costs;

(b) the number of net wells for which the reporting issuer expects to incur such costs;

(c) the total amount of such costs, net of estimated salvage value, expected to be incurred, calculated without discount and using a discount rate of 10 percent;

(d) the portion, if any, of the amounts disclosed under paragraph (c) of this Item 6.4 that was not deducted as abandonment and reclamation costs in estimating the future net revenue disclosed under Part 2; and

(e) the portion, if any, of the amounts disclosed under paragraph (c) of this Item 6.4 that the reporting issuer expects to pay in the next three financial years, in total.

INSTRUCTION

Item 6.4 supplements the information disclosed in response to clause 3(b)(v) of Item 2.1. The response to paragraph (d) of Item 6.4 should enable a reader of this statement and of the reporting issuer's financial statements for the financial year ending on the effective date to understand both the reporting issuer's estimated total abandonment and reclamation costs, and what portions of that total are, and are not, reflected in the disclosed reserves data.

Item 6.5  Tax Horizon

If the reporting issuer is not required to pay income taxes for its most recently completed financial year, discuss its estimate of when income taxes may become payable.

Item 6.6  Costs Incurred

1. Disclose each of the following, by country, for the most recent financial year (irrespective of whether such costs were capitalized or charged to expense when incurred):

(a) property acquisition costs, separately for proved properties and unproved properties;
Rules and Policies

(2010) 33 OSCB 9624

(b) exploration costs; and

c) development costs.

2.2. For the purpose of this Item 6.6, if the reporting issuer files financial statements in which investments are accounted for by the equity method, disclose by country the reporting issuer’s share of investees’ (i) property acquisition costs, (ii) exploration costs and (iii) development costs incurred in the most recent financial year.

Item 6.7 Exploration and Development Activities

1.1. Disclose, by country and separately for exploratory wells and development wells:

(a) the number of gross wells and net wells completed in the reporting issuer’s most recent financial year; and

(b) for each category of wells for which information is disclosed under paragraph (a), the number completed as oil wells, gas wells, service wells and stratigraphic test wells and the number that were dry holes.

2.2. Describe generally the reporting issuer’s most important current and likely exploration and development activities, by country.

Item 6.8 Production Estimates

1.1. Disclose, by country, for each product type, the volume of production estimated for the first year reflected in the estimates of gross proved reserves and gross probable reserves disclosed under Item 2.1.

2.2. If one field accounts for 20 percent or more of the estimated production disclosed under section 1, identify that field and disclose the volume of production estimated for the field for that year.

Item 6.9 Production History

1.1. To the extent not previously disclosed in financial statements filed by the reporting issuer, disclose, for each quarter of its most recent financial year, by country for each product type:

(a) the reporting issuer’s share of average gross daily production volume; and

(b) as an average per unit of volume (for example, $/bbl or $/Mcf):

(i) the prices received;

(ii) royalties paid;

(iii) production costs; and

(iv) the resulting netback.

2.2. For each important field, and in total, disclose the reporting issuer’s production volumes for the most recent financial year, for each product type.

INSTRUCTION

In providing information for each product type for the purpose of Item 6.9, it is not necessary to allocate among multiple product types attributable to a single well, reservoir or other reserves entity. It is sufficient to provide the information in respect of the principal product type attributable to the well, reservoir or other reserves entity. Resulting netbacks may be disclosed on the basis of units of equivalency between oil and gas (e.g. BOE) but if so that must be made clear and disclosure must comply with section 5.14 of NI 51-101.
This is the form referred to in item 2 of section 2.1 of National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities ("NI 51-101").

1. Terms to which a meaning is ascribed in NI 51-101 have the same meaning in this form.¹

2. The report on reserves data referred to in item 2 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101, to be executed by one or more qualified reserves evaluators or auditors independent of the reporting issuer, must in all material respects be as follows:

Report on Reserves Data

To the board of directors of [name of reporting issuer] (the "Company"):

1. We have [audited] [evaluated] [and reviewed] the Company's reserves data as at [last day of the reporting issuer's most recently completed financial year]. The reserves data are estimates of proved reserves and probable reserves and related future net revenue as at [last day of the reporting issuer's most recently completed financial year], estimated using forecast prices and costs.

2. The reserves data are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the reserves data based on our [audit] [evaluation] [and review].

We carried out our [audit] [evaluation] [and review] in accordance with standards set out in the Canadian Oil and Gas Evaluation Handbook (the "COGE Handbook") prepared jointly by the Society of Petroleum Evaluation Engineers (Calgary Chapter) and the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy & Petroleum (Petroleum Society).

3. Those standards require that we plan and perform an [audit] [evaluation] [and review] to obtain reasonable assurance as to whether the reserves data are free of material misstatement. An [audit] [evaluation] [and review] also includes assessing whether the reserves data are in accordance with principles and definitions presented in the COGE Handbook.

4. The following table sets forth the estimated future net revenue (before deduction of income taxes) attributed to proved plus probable reserves, estimated using forecast prices and costs and calculated using a discount rate of 10 percent, included in the reserves data of the Company [audited] [evaluated] [and reviewed] by us for the year ended xxx xx, 20xx, and identifies the respective portions thereof that we have [audited] [evaluated] [and reviewed] and reported on to the Company's [management/board of directors]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Independent Qualified Reserves Evaluator or Auditor</th>
<th>Description and Preparation Date of [Audit/ Evaluation/ Review] Report</th>
<th>Location of Reserves (Country or Foreign Geographic Area)</th>
<th>Net Present Value of Future Net Revenue (before income taxes, 10% discount rate)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evaluator A</td>
<td>xxx xx, 20xx</td>
<td>xxxx</td>
<td>Audited: $xxx; Evaluated: $xxx; Reviewed: $xxx; Total: $xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluator B</td>
<td>xxx xx, 20xx</td>
<td>xxxx</td>
<td>xxx; xxx; xxx; xxx; xxx; xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$xxx; $xxx; $xxx; $xxx; $xxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. In our opinion, the reserves data respectively [audited] [evaluated] by us have, in all material respects, been determined and are in accordance with the COGE Handbook, consistently applied. We express no opinion on the reserves data that we reviewed but did not audit or evaluate.

6. We have no responsibility to update our reports referred to in paragraph 4 for events and circumstances occurring after their respective preparation dates.

¹ For the convenience of readers, CSA Staff Notice 51-324 Glossary to NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities sets out the meanings of terms that are printed in italics in sections 1 and 2 of this Form or in NI 51-101, Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F3 or Companion Policy 51-101CP.

² This amount should be the amount disclosed by the reporting issuer in its statement of reserves data filed under item 1 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101, as its future net revenue (before deducting future income tax expenses) attributable to proved plus probable reserves, estimated using forecast prices and costs and calculated using a discount rate of 10 percent (required by section 2 of Item 2.1 of Form 51-101F1).
Because the reserves data are based on judgements regarding future events, actual results will vary and the variations may be material.

Executed as to our report referred to above:

Evaluator A, City, Province or State / Country, Execution Date  [signed]

Evaluator B, City, Province or State / Country, Execution Date  [signed]
This is the form referred to in item 3 of section 2.1 of National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities ("NI 51-101").

1. Terms to which a meaning is ascribed in NI 51-101 have the same meaning in this form.¹

2. The report referred to in item 3 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101 must in all material respects be as follows:

   Report of Management and Directors on Reserves Data and Other Information

Management of [name of reporting issuer] (the "Company") are responsible for the preparation and disclosure of information with respect to the Company's oil and gas activities in accordance with securities regulatory requirements. This information includes reserves data which are estimates of proved reserves and probable reserves and related future net revenue as at [last day of the reporting issuer’s most recently completed financial year], estimated using forecast prices and costs.

[An] independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]] [has / have] [audited] [evaluated] [and reviewed] the Company's reserves data. The report of the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]] [is presented below / will be filed with securities regulatory authorities concurrently with this report].

The [Reserves Committee of the] board of directors of the Company has

(a) reviewed the Company's procedures for providing information to the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]];

(b) met with the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]] to determine whether any restrictions affected the ability of the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]] to report without reservation [and, in the event of a proposal to change the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]], to inquire whether there had been disputes between the previous independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]] and management]; and

(c) reviewed the reserves data with management and the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]].

The [Reserves Committee of the] board of directors has reviewed the Company's procedures for assembling and reporting other information associated with oil and gas activities and has reviewed that information with management. The board of directors has [on the recommendation of the Reserves Committee] approved

(a) the content and filing with securities regulatory authorities of Form 51-101F1 containing reserves data and other oil and gas information;

(b) the filing of Form 51-101F2 which is the report of the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]] on the reserves data; and

(c) the content and filing of this report.

Because the reserves data are based on judgements regarding future events, actual results will vary and the variations may be material.

[signature, name and title of chief executive officer]

¹ For the convenience of readers, CSA Staff Notice 51-324 Glossary to NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities sets out the meanings of terms that are printed in italics in sections 1 and 2 of this Form or in NI 51-101, Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2 or Companion Policy 51-101CP.
[signature, name and title of an officer other than the chief executive officer]

[signature, name of a director]

[signature, name of a director]

[Date]
Rules and Policies

FORM 51-101F3
REPORT OF
MANAGEMENT AND DIRECTORS
ON OIL AND GAS DISCLOSURE

This is the form referred to in item 3 of section 2.1 of National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities ("NI 51-101").

1. Terms to which a meaning is ascribed in NI 51-101 have the same meaning in this form.

2. The report referred to in item 3 of section 2.1 of NI 51-101 must in all material respects be as follows:

Report of Management and Directors
on Reserves Data and Other Information

Management of [name of reporting issuer] (the "Company") are responsible for the preparation and disclosure of information with respect to the Company's oil and gas activities in accordance with securities regulatory requirements. This information includes reserves data which are estimates of proved reserves and probable reserves and related future net revenue as at [last day of the reporting issuer’s most recently completed financial year], estimated using forecast prices and costs.

[An] independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s] [has / have] [audited] [evaluated] [and reviewed] the Company's reserves data. The report of the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]] [is presented below / will be filed with securities regulatory authorities concurrently with this report].

The [Reserves Committee of the] board of directors of the Company has

(a) reviewed the Company's procedures for providing information to the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]];

(b) met with the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]] to determine whether any restrictions affected the ability of the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]] to report without reservation [and, in the event of a proposal to change the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]], to inquire whether there had been disputes between the previous independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]] and management]; and

(c) reviewed the reserves data with management and the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]].

The [Reserves Committee of the] board of directors has reviewed the Company’s procedures for assembling and reporting other information associated with oil and gas activities and has reviewed that information with management. The board of directors has [, on the recommendation of the Reserves Committee,] approved

(a) the content and filing with securities regulatory authorities of Form 51-101F1 containing reserves data and other oil and gas information;

(b) the filing of Form 51-101F2 which is the report of the independent [qualified reserves evaluator[s] or qualified reserves auditor[s]] on the reserves data; and

(b) the content and filing of this report.

Because the reserves data are based on judgements regarding future events, actual results will vary and the variations may be material.

[signature, name and title of chief executive officer]

[signature, name and title of an executive officer other than the chief executive officer]

1 For the convenience of readers, CSA Staff Notice 51-324 Glossary to NI 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities sets out the meanings of terms that are printed in italics in sections 1 and 2 of this Form or in NI 51-101, Form 51-101F1, Form 51-101F2 or Companion Policy 51-101CP.
FORM 51-101F4
NOTICE OF
FILING OF 51-101F1 INFORMATION

This is the form referred to in section 2.3 of National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities (“NI 51-101”).

On [date of SEDAR Filing], [name of reporting issuer] filed its reports under section 2.1 of NI 51-101, which can be found [describe where a copy of the filed information can be found for viewing by electronic means (for example, in the company’s annual information form under the company’s profile on SEDAR at www.sedar.com)].
This is the form referred to in section 2.3 of National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities (“NI 51-101”).

On [date of SEDAR Filing], [name of reporting issuer] filed its reports under section 2.1 of NI 51-101, which can be found [describe where a copy of the filed information can be found for viewing by electronic means, (for example, in the company’s annual information form under the company’s profile on SEDAR at www.sedar.com)].
Amendments to
National Instrument 41-101 General Prospectus Requirements


2. Item 5.5 of Form 41-101F1 Information Required in a Prospectus is replaced with the following:

5.5(1) If the issuer is engaged in oil and gas activities as defined in NI 51-101 and any of the oil and gas information is material as contemplated under NI 51-101 in respect of the issuer, disclose that information in accordance with Form 51-101F1

   (a) as at the end of, and for, the most recent financial year for which the prospectus includes an audited balance sheet of the issuer,

   (b) in the absence of a completed financial year referred to in paragraph (a), as at the most recent date for which the prospectus includes an audited balance sheet of the issuer, and for the most recent financial period for which the prospectus includes an audited income statement of the issuer, or

   (c) if the issuer was not engaged in oil and gas activities at the date set out in paragraphs (a) or (b), as of a date subsequent to the date the issuer first engaged in oil and gas activities as defined in NI 51-101 and prior to the date of the preliminary prospectus.

   (2) Include with the disclosure under subsection (1) a report in the form of Form 51-101F2, on the reserves data included in the disclosure required under subsection (1).

   (3) Include with the disclosure under subsection (1) a report in the form of Form 51-101F3 that refers to the information disclosed under subsection (1).

   (4) To the extent not reflected in the information disclosed in response to subsection (1), disclose the information contemplated by Part 6 of NI 51-101 in respect of material changes that occurred after the applicable balance sheet referred to in subsection (1).

INSTRUCTION

Disclosure in a prospectus must be consistent with NI 51-101 if the issuer is engaged in oil and gas activities as defined in NI 51-101.

3. This Instrument comes into force on December 30, 2010.
Item 5.5 of Form 41-101F1 Information Required in a Prospectus

5.5(1) If the issuer is engaged in oil and gas activities as defined in NI 51-101 and any of the oil and gas information is material as contemplated under NI 51-101 in respect of the issuer, disclose that information in accordance with Form 51-101F1

(a) as at the end of, and for, the most recent financial year for which the prospectus includes an audited balance sheet of the issuer,

(b) in the absence of a completed financial year referred to in paragraph (a), as at the most recent date for which the prospectus includes an audited balance sheet of the issuer, and for the most recent financial period for which the prospectus includes an audited income statement of the issuer, or

(c) if the issuer was not engaged in oil and gas activities at the date set out in paragraphs (a) or (b), as of a date subsequent to the date the issuer first engaged in oil and gas activities as defined in NI 51-101 and prior to the date of the preliminary prospectus.

(2) Include with the disclosure under subsection (1) a report in the form of Form 51-101F2, on the reserves data included in the disclosure required under subsection (1).

(3) Include with the disclosure under subsection (1) a report in the form of Form 51-101F3 that refers to the information disclosed under subsection (1).

(4) To the extent not reflected in the information disclosed in response to subsection (1), disclose the information contemplated by Part 6 of NI 51-101 in respect of material changes that occurred after the applicable balance sheet referred to in subsection (1).

INSTRUCTION

Disclosure in a prospectus must be consistent with NI 51-101 if the issuer is engaged in oil and gas activities as defined in NI 51-101.
Item 5.5 of Form 41-101F1 Information Required in a Prospectus

5.5(1) If the issuer is engaged in oil and gas activities as defined in NI 51-101 and any of the oil and gas information is material as contemplated under NI 51-101 in respect of the issuer, disclose that information in accordance with Form 51-101F1

(a) as at the end of, and for, the most recent financial year for which the prospectus includes an audited balance sheet of the issuer,

(b) in the absence of a completed financial year referred to in paragraph (a), as at the most recent date for which the prospectus includes an audited balance sheet of the issuer, and for the most recent financial period for which the prospectus includes an audited income statement of the issuer, or

(c) if the issuer was not engaged in oil and gas activities at the date set out in paragraphs (a) or (b), as of a date subsequent to the date the issuer first engaged in oil and gas activities as defined in NI 51-101 and prior to the date of the preliminary prospectus.

(2) Include with the disclosure under subsection (1) a report in the form of Form 51-101F2, on the reserves data included in the disclosure required under subsection (1).

(3) Include with the disclosure under subsection (1) a report in the form of Form 51-101F3 that refers to the information disclosed under subsection (1).

(4) To the extent not reflected in the information disclosed in response to subsection (1), disclose the information contemplated by Part 6 of NI 51-101 in respect of material changes that occurred after the applicable balance sheet referred to in subsection (1).

INSTRUCTION

Disclosure in a prospectus must be consistent with NI 51-101 if the issuer is engaged in oil and gas activities as defined in NI 51-101.